F***ed Up
Beyond All
Recognition

FUBAR

SOLDIER SLANG OF WORLD WAR II

GORDON L. ROTTMAN

Osprey Publishing • www.ospreypublishing.com

THE AUTHOR

Gordon L. Rottman entered the US Army in 1967, volunteered for Special Forces and completed training as a weapons specialist. He served in the 5th Special Forces Group in Vietnam in 1969–70 and subsequently in airborne infantry, long-range patrol and intelligence assignments until retiring after 26 years. He was a Special Operations Forces scenario writer at the Joint Readiness Training Center for 12 years and is now a freelance writer, living in Texas. Gordon has written many books for Osprey, including US Paratrooper 1941–45, Japanese Infantryman 1937–45, and a number of titles on the US Marine Corps during World War II operations in the Pacific.

FUBAR SOLDIER SLANG OF WORLD WAR II



DEDICATION

This book is dedicated to the brave members of the armed forces serving round the world today and their forebears who have given us such entertaining additions to the English language.

CONTENTS

Acknowleagments	8
Author's Note	9
Introduction	10
Phonetic Alphabets	13
PART I GI and Gyrene Jargon – US Army and Marine Corps Slang	15
PART II Tommy, Aussie, Canuck, and Kiwi Talk – British Commonwealth Army Slang	121
PART III Landserdeutsch – German Army Slang	201
Appendix 1 Imperial Japanese Army Slang	270
Appendix 2 Red Army Slang	277
Appendix 3 Armored Fighting Vehicles Nicknames	284
Appendix 4 What Did Germany's Enemies Call Them?	291
Abbreviations	295
Select Bibliography	297

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author is indebted to many people who contributed entries, information, and insight to this book. Numerous members of on-line World War II and TOE (Tables of Organization and Equipment) discussion groups unselfishly provided valuable information. Especially useful contributions and advice were received from Russell Folsom on German slang, Akira "Taki" Takizawa on Japanese slang, Mikko Härmeinen of Finland, William Paull of the 10th Marines, Ben Frank of the 6th Marine Division, William "Jay" Stone of the 101st Airborne Division, Chuck Baisden of the American Volunteer Group, Clarence F. Gunther of the Fifth Army, Alexei Vasetsky on Soviet slang, Tommy Hichcox, Ray Cresswell, Jim Miller, and Pat Holscher. Thanks also go to John Weal, Dmitry Belanovsky, Ken Brooks, Bruce Gudmundsson and Ken Kotani for their help.

AUTHOR'S NOTE

The author makes no apologies for the language used in this book – nothing is gained by sugar-coating the language of soldiers. Profanities are fully spelled out, as are numerous words that are racially or sexually derogatory by today's standards. A dictionary such as this, striving to provide an accurate record of how soldiers really talked and thought, is no place for hollow "political correctness." It would paint an unrealistic picture of the realities of the soldier's life.

Since slang is informal, exact pronunciation can vary, as can spelling. In written correspondence it was common for spelling to vary according to an individual's interpretation. There was no dictionary for the soldier to consult. An effort has been made not just to simply translate the term or phrase, but to provide some insight into where it came from and how it was used. No doubt some definitions may differ from expectations or perceptions. The author can only say that meanings and connotations vary and change, and reasonable efforts have been made to verify definitions and meanings. The book specifically covers slang used by soldiers. Naval and air force slang are not addressed.

INTRODUCTION

Whether he wanted to be in uniform or not, the soldier of World War II was on an adventure – often a tragic one, but an adventure nonetheless. He was in a new world of strange places, meeting different peoples (with possibilities of either killing them or sleeping with them), working with powerful and complicated equipment, and seeing things he had never even imagined. It is easy to understand how such a life demanded its own language.

Military slang is as old as warfare. Of course, there is a formal military "jargon" of tactical and technical terms, as alien to the uninitiated as any foreign language. Official terminology, however, does not fulfill the needs of the soldiers doing the fighting. They develop their own, far earthier, terminology covering all aspects of their lives. Words, nicknames, acronyms, abbreviations, and phrases are bestowed on all manner of things, often with a cynical, humorous, or completely profane twist. Slang can be sarcastic, sober, pessimistic, fatalistic, dirty, and even defeatist at times – if there is anyone who has the right to be cynical it is the soldier. Many terms and phrases underplay the dangers of combat. Das war prima! (lit. "that was first-rate!"), for example, was a German shrug-off comment made after being pounded by a heavy artillery barrage. The soldier often possesses a high degree of humor, though experience means the jokes tend to be dark. His country provides him with food, clothing, and salary – much of it poor, late, or inadequate – and declares him its defender even as he is often looked down upon by the civilians he defends. His country also expects him to be dutifully killed if necessary. A certain degree of cynicism can be forgiven.

INTRODUCTION

It is therefore understandable why the soldier of 1939–45 created a broad range of words and phrases to describe his world – his tools, weapons, vehicles, machines, notions, superiors, equals, subordinates, specialist individuals, routine activities, training, where he lived, what he ate and drank, awards and decorations, illnesses, environment, women and related affairs, entertainment, his allies, his enemies, what he inflicted on the enemy and they on him, and much else. The choice of words often reflected the society from which he came. Yet war is usually an international adventure, so the soldier also borrowed words from other cultures, if only by learning to swear in several different languages.

Soldiers' slang evolves as does any slang. Words and phrases from earlier wars or peacetime service may be dug up again for a new conflict, but often their context is changed or they are abandoned as technology progresses and a fresh generation of soldiers emerges. It should never be assumed that a word used in World War I had the same meaning if used again in World War II. New words and phrases were constantly introduced, developed, and dropped from use. Much slang was regionally specific. The war was fought in many theaters including Europe, the Mediterranean, and the Pacific A US Army European veteran and one from the Pacific might as well have been in two separate armies when it came to slang, which for all practical purposes they were.

Early in the war, and indeed throughout it, there was a rush by radio reporters and correspondents to spice up their reporting with colorful slang. It was not uncommon for the words to be fabricated or overheard in rare and brief use. Contemporary slang dictionaries were filled with numerous

terms many servicemen professed never to have heard. Caution must be used in the blind acceptance of such words, nicknames, and phrases, especially the "cutesy" ones.

World War II military slang probably introduced more slang terms, nicknames, and phrases into the civilian world than any other conflict before or since. Probably as many American slang words in use today can be traced to World War II GIs as can be traced back to cowboys and gunslingers. While some terms entered general slang or, in rare instances, have become accepted words, many of the words have become obsolete. For better or worse, this book aims to bring them to life once again.

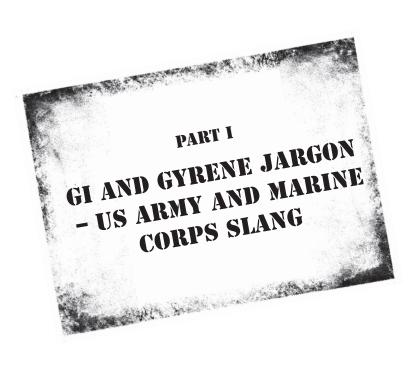
PHONETIC ALPHABETS

Phonetic alphabets substitute words for letters so that spelt-out letters are clearly understood over poor connections and static on radios and telephones. The selected words do not sound like any other, as some letters do - B, C, D, E, G, P, and Z, for example. The headings for each letter's section in the slang sections provide the country's phonetic alphabet.

The American phonetic alphabet traces its origin to the International Code of Signals, which was adopted in 1897 as a means of communicating by flag, semaphore, and light. Problems during World War I led to refinements of the system at the 1927 International Radiotelegraph Conference in Washington DC. The new version was adopted in London in 1928. Originally, only certain letters were identified by words to differentiate them from similar sounding ones. It was not until 1938 that all letters were assigned a word. The Flag and International Code Alphabet was slightly modified in early 1941 by the replacement of certain words; the old words are shown in parentheses. In typed message transcription the phonetic words were usually upper case. This system was used until 1 March 1956 when the NATO Phonetic Alphabet was adopted.

The British Commonwealth armed forces initially used a different system from the United States, but in 1943 the US International Code Alphabet was adopted to standardize communications during combined operations. The old British system is used in Part II. When speaking a individual letter over wireless/telephone it would normally be said as "G for George," for example.

The German phonetic alphabet used both male and female first names. The parenthesized words heading the letter sections in Part III are alternatives. Umlauts (ä, ö, ü) are long letters. When written in English they may be expressed as "ae," "oe," and "ue" respectively. They are sometimes shown in English with the "e" in parentheses, for example Cäsar may be shown as "Ca(e)sar" although this is an unnecessarily burdensome practice. The German character "B" (eszett pronounced "ess-zett") signifies a double "s" and is written in English as "ss." In 1996 it was officially declared acceptable to use "ss" in lieu of the eszett in most instances. The cases in which the eszett is still used are long vowels and diphthongs. Phonetically it was transmitted as Siegfried-Siegfried. The Germans designated some units with Roman numbers: battalions organic to regiments, brigades organic to divisions, corps, and some other commands. When transmitting Roman numbers by radio or telephone the numbers were spoken as Arabic numbers, but preceded by the word römisch (Roman), for example, römisch ein zwei Armeekorps (Roman One-Two Army Corps). Individual guns within artillery batteries were typically designated by the phonetic system Anton, Bertha, Cäsar, and Dora, as four guns were assigned to most types of batteries.



BACKGROUND

American soldiers' slang came from a wide variety of sources. Long service in the Philippines and China contributed some terms, as did the Great War. However, many World War I terms, though encountered early in the war, fell by the wayside as the Army grew through mass conscription and modern weapons and equipment were fielded. Other terms can be traced back to the Indian frontier days, the Civil War, and even earlier. The soldiers' backgrounds made their own contributions, be they farming, ranching, trucking, or railroading. The United States possessed two land services, the Army and the much smaller Marine Corps. Both had their unique languages, the latter being especially influenced by the Navy. Being a land service, the Marines also used many Army terms. It was not uncommon for terms and phrases to cross over from one service to another, especially in the Pacific theater where the Marines fought alongside the Army. Little of the colorful British slang of North Africa was picked up by the GIs, as few units fought beside the British there. Even in Northwest Europe little British slang found its way into the US vocabulary.

A Able (Affirm)

acting jack The term applied to both acting corporals and

acting sergeants. A "Jack" was a corporal, so it may be interpreted as a private first class (pfc) acting as a corporal or a corporal acting as a sergeant, the latter lovingly known as a

"jawbone corporal."

ADC Alaskan Defense Command, alternatively known

as "all damn confusion" owing to disputes between the Army, Air Force, and Navy commanders, all flexing big personalities.

air-cooled thirty Browning .30-cal. M1919A4 and M1919A6

light machine-guns, also known as the ".30-cal.

light."

all hands All Marine unit personnel, as in the expression

"All hands fall in."

all hot and bothered Upset and angered, or passionate and lusting.

Both were common emotional states for young soldiers encountering both enemy fire and local

prostitutes.

allotment Annies Opportunistic girls who married servicemen

purely for the allotment check that military

wives were entitled to receive.

all-out Maximum effort, full-throttle.

almost civilians Servicemen being processed for discharge.

ammo Ammunition.

ammo can Watertight metal ammunition can for small-arms

rounds.

amtrac Amphibian tractor, a term that avoided the

labored official description - Landing Craft,

Vehicle (LVT). Those who used them also referred to LVTs as "Large Vulnerable

Targets," or sometimes "amphtrac." Amphibian

tank versions, however, were not called

"amtanks."

anchor clanker Sailor – a classic example of inter-service

respect.

Andy Gump This is term referring to someone who was

"not too bright, not too rich, not too good-looking" after the cartoon character who had a small chin and prominent nose. Some felt the Army was heavily populated by

Andy Gumps.

Ann A sweetheart name for the nasty anopheles

mosquito, responsible for transmitting malaria.

Anzio amble A muscle-clenching sprint to cover from

incoming artillery, which kept all men fit in the

Nickname for two German 28cm K5 railroad

Anzio beachhead.

Anzio Annie/

Express guns employed around Anzio, Italy, known to terrify all on the receiving end. See *Robert und*

Leopold, Part III.

apple-knocker Hick. Also called "acorn-cracker," "country

clod," and "acre-foot," the last of these inexplicably associating country life with

disproportionately large feet.

arm-dropper Artillery crew chief who signals with his arm

to fire.

armored cow Canned milk. Also "armored heifer" and "canned

cow."

armored diesel A personnel refueling mixture of triple whiskey,

lemon juice, and sugar on ice.

army bible Army Regulations (AR).

army dick Military policeman. "Dick" was a term for a

detective. Also known as a "goon." See

"gumshoe."

artillery punch Potent mixture of rum, rye, brandy, champagne,

wine, tea, and fruit juices served at dining-ins and receptions, known to kick like a recoiling

breechblock.

asparagus bed Post-type antitank obstacles driven into the

ground in belts.

ass-chewing A harsh rebuke or reprimand, usually delivered

with all the panache of a wound-up pitbull

terrier.

At ease! This is a command to assume a modified

position of attention, but it is also an

informal command to shut up, stop fighting, or to halt any shenanigans going on – basically

"knock it off!"

Aussie An Australian.

aviation beer A French beer, also called "P-38 beer" (referring

to the P-38 fighter) - you drank one and peed

38 times.

AWOL Absent without leave. Not present for duty.

Pronounced "a-wall."

Axis Sally See box overleaf.

axle grease 1) Butter.

2) Hair oil, grease, pomade.

AXIS SALLY

Mildred E. Sisk was born in Portland, Maine, in 1900. Her name was changed to Mildred Gillars when her mother remarried. An aspiring actress, she dropped out of an Ohio acting school and lived in France and the US between 1927 and 1933, before moving to Germany in 1934. First employed by the Berlitz School of Languages, she was later hired as an announcer for Reichsrundfunk Overseas Service in Berlin. Introducing herself catchily as "Midge at the mike," her program "Home Sweet Home" ran from 8.00pm to 2.00am. She became known to GIs for her sultry voice when making propaganda broadcasts, backed by popular American music. Soldiers dubbed her "Axis Sally," but she was also known as "Berlin Betty" and "Berlin Bitch." One of her most infamous broadcasts was made less than a month before the June 1944 Normandy landing, when she took on the role of an "American mother" dreaming that her son was killed in the English Channel. She continued her broadcasts until two days before Germany's surrender, then was returned to the States in 1948 and charged with ten counts of treason. Among the charges were accusations that she signed an oath of allegiance to Germany and had posed as an International Red Cross worker to solicit interviews for propaganda purposes from American prisoners of war. Her defense argued that her broadcasts stated an unpopular opinion, but were not actual treason and that she was under the influence of her romantic interest, a German national. In March 1949 she was convicted of only one count of treason and sentenced to 10-30 years' imprisonment. She was paroled in 1961. Gillars remained in the States, taught music in schools, and completed a degree in 1973. She died of natural causes in 1988 in Columbus, Ohio.

В	Baker
baby carriage	M4A1 two-wheel, hand-drawn machine-gun cart. Marines used the similar M3A2 Cole cart with larger wheels.
baka bomb	Baka is Japanese for "foolish." The word was aptly used to described the suicidal Yokosuka MXY-7 Ohka (Cherry Blossom) rocket-propelled piloted bombs dropped from Japanese bombers to attack ships.
baloney	Nonsense, absurd. Baloney was made from scrap meat and considered low-quality, hence, "That's a bunch of baloney." Also "balony."
BAM	Broad Ass Marine. Female Marines had no identifying acronym as with other services' women. The USMC Commandant contended they were simply Marines. A female reporter touchingly coined the term BAM – "Beautiful American Marines." Naturally, it was quickly rephrased by less considerate souls as "Broad Ass Marines," based on the Quartermaster calculation that eight men, but only seven women, could sit on the benches of a 2½-ton truck. The women retaliated by calling the men HAMs – "Hairy Ass Marines," or RAMs – "Raggedy Ass Marines." Poorly conceived terms like "femarines," "jungle Juliets," and "leathernectarines" were little-used newspaper expressions.
Barracks 13	Guardhouse, but also bad luck.
barracks bags	Bags under the eyes, usually the result of a hangover or lack of sleep.
barracks lawyer	A soldier, frequently irritating, who spoke or acted like an authority on military law,

regulations, and the soldier's rights. See also

"guardhouse lawyer."

bars Single gold bar for 2nd lieutenants ("butter

bar"), single silver bar for 1st lieutenants, and double silver bars for captains ("railroad tracks,"

"ladders," "double-silver-bar Johns"). See

cartoon below.

basic load Basic load of ammunition, the standardized

quantities of ammunition carried for specific

weapons.

bat or shoot the breeze

To talk, a lively discussion.

battery acid

K-ration lemonade powder, which was so awful that it was usually discarded or used as a cleaning

fluid

battle blaze

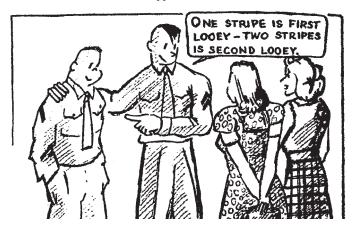
Marine unit sleeve insignia worn on left shoulder.

battle pin

Marine brass pin holding the field scarf (necktie)

and shirt collar in place.

bazooka See box opposite.



bean A person's head. To be "beaned," therefore, was

to be hit on the head and knocked unconscious.

bean counter Logistics and administrative officer concerned

more with numbers and efficiently ticked boxes

than the realities of the field.

bean king, beans Mess officer, mess sergeant, or commissary,

individuals obviously concerned with beans.

beans and bullets Logistics, supplies, rear services.

HOW THE BAZOOKA GOT ITS NAME

In 1941 the US Army developed a large, shaped-charge, antitank rifle grenade, the M10. Obviously someone had not thought things through – it was too heavy to fire from a rifle without damaging it and the firer. It could not even be fired from a "rifle" grenade launcher on a .50-cal. machine-gun. That same year the Army purchased a number of British 2in antiaircraft rockets to test under its fledgling rocket development program. In 1942, modified copies of the rocket motors were fabricated and the M10 warhead fitted to them. A 60mm steel tube was fitted with two handgrips, a shoulder stock, a rudimentary sight, and a simple electrical firing system. The result was the 2.36in T1 antitank rocket launcher. Irreverently, Major Zeb Hastings noted the weapon's similarity to an amusing musical instrument called the "bazooka" used by radio comedian and musician Bob Burns, the "Arkansas Traveler." The nickname was applied and stuck to what became the M1 rocket launcher (while under development the bazooka was code-named "The Whip"). The bazooka was also called the "stovepipe," for obvious reasons. Later versions of the bazooka included the M1A1, M9, M9A1, and M18. Examples of the original "bazooka" (instrument) are displayed in Bob Burns' home in Hot Springs, Arkansas.

infantry nutrition.

beating his gums A Marine Corps term referring to talking,

usually too much. Also known as "gumming,"

"jawing," and "chin music."

become a gold star Gentle, but ominous, way of saying killed in

in mom's window action. A red, white, and blue banner was

displayed in service family windows, with a blue star for each son in the service. If a son were lost

a gold star replaced a blue.

bed-check Charlie Lone Japanese bombers disturbing US sleep on

Guadalcanal's Henderson Field. Also "Washing Machine Charlie" (after the noise made by poor quality Japanese aviation engines) or "Louie the

Louse."

bedpan commando Platoon medic (Army) or Corpsman (Marines).

Also "Bones," "pill-pusher," pill-roller," "bandaid,"

and "Doc."

bellhop Soldier or Marine wearing dress blues, and

looking as if his destiny could be in the hotel

industry.

bellyache To complain, gripe.

belly out For a vehicle to sink partly into mud to its

underside or become jammed on rocks or

stumps.

belly robber Mess sergeant, cook, obviously not much

respected for his qualities as a kitchen

professional. Also known as a "hash-burner."

B-girl Bar girl. Bar and club hostesses who encouraged

women-starved servicemen to drink more and

to buy them drinks.

Big Three United States, Great Britain, and the USSR.

bimbo Young woman, possibly (for most servicemen,

hopefully) eager to please. May refer to one who is not too bright or a prostitute. "Bimbo dust" –

face powder.

bingo 1) A hit or AA round close enough to an aircraft

to damage it.

2) Dead on, correct answer.

bird on a ball Marine "globe and anchor insignia" worn on

headgear and collars.

birds Colonel's rank eagles, "chickens," "buzzards."

biscuit bomber/

bombing

Ration parachute or freefall bundle drops from

aircraft.

bitch/bitcher/ bitching 1) A gripe or complaint/complainer/grousing or

complaining.

2) Pejorative for a woman, especially a malicious

one.

bite the dust Time-honored term for killed or wounded,

destroyed or damaged.

Black Dragon 240mm M1 howitzer – the Army's largest-

caliber mobile artillery piece, although the barrel and carriage were transported as separate loads.

blackstrap coffee Thick, strong coffee with the viscosity of

blackstrap molasses.

Blancoed Used of web gear - spruced up with Blanco, a

cleaning substance in powder or cake form.

blank or empty file Soldier widely recognized as really very dumb.

blanket drill Sleep or nap.

blanket party Nocturnal visit by platoon mates to a

nonconformist, barracks thief, or troublemaker.

The celebration consisted of a blanket thrown over the transgressor, who was held down as others applied first

others applied fists.

blanket wife Temporary wife, prostitute, a common comfort

when deployed an ocean away from home.

blind Court-martial sentence forfeiture of two-thirds

pay for a specified period of 1–3 months, e.g., "two months blind without confinement."

blitz 1) Polish brass with a special impregnated

"Blitizcloth®." To blitz something was to clean it

with murderous zeal.

2) The term was also a popularization of the German Blitzkrieg (lightning war), hence blitz meant to storm something, to make something

happen fast.

blitz car Dodge ¾-ton command car; also a jeep.

blivit/blivet 1) A flexible container for fuel made out of

rubberized fabric.

2) Any item that is awkward to handle or

transport.

3) A fat person, who could also be awkward to

handle or transport.

4) Adding further disparagement to the previous definition, a serving of any food that is soft and

squishy, as in "a blivet of mashed potatoes."

blob stick A leather-covered bayonet with a padded point

used for soldier-against-soldier bayonet training.

block To square and straighten a Marine field scarf.

Blood and Guts 1) Lieutenant General George S. Patton, Jr.

(1885–1945.) Another GI take on the ultratough leader was "His guts, our blood."

2) Anyone flamboyant and boisterous.

blood stripe Red stripe on Marine blue trousers.

bluejackets In the Navy a "bluejacket" is an enlisted sailor.

The Marines refer to all Navy personnel as "bluejackets," including those assigned to the Marines – medical personnel, chaplains, judge adjutant generals (lawyers), and "Seabees."

blue letters Personal letters which soldiers did not wish read

by their chain-of-command (their immediate officers), which were submitted for censoring in blue envelopes. Soldiers could send two such letters a month, which would instead be censored by the base censorship detachment. They would not be forwarded in blue envelopes

to addresses.

blues 1) A Marine Corps blue uniform, issue of which

ceased in wartime. Only recruiters, Marine Barracks at the Washington Navy Yard, 8th and I Streets (see "8th & Eye"), and the Marine Corps

Band were issued blues.

2) Army officer's dress blue uniform worn on formal occasions, often when there were well-dressed ladies to impress. Its purchase (officers purchased their uniforms) was not required in

wartime.

blue star Member of European Theater of Operations commando/ranger Services of Supply, owing to the blue star on his

patch.

discharge

blue ticket/ Conditions other than honorable discharge

which were printed on blue paper and were a bar to reenlistment. Refers to both the discharge

paper and the act of discharge.

bobtail discharge Discharge without honorable character. This

heinous condition was indicated by cutting off

the character section from the bottom of the form, resulting in a shortened document.

body snatcher Litter-bearer.

Bogo Tanambogo, a small island north of Guadalcanal.

bolo Failure to qualify with a rifle. Poor marksman.

This term originated during the 1899–1907 Philippine Insurrection, when it was observed that some soldiers would be better off with a

bolo machete than a rifle.

bone-up To study, prepare for a test.

boondockers Marine field boots worn in the "boondocks."

boondocks Any remote rugged area, from the Philippine

Tagalog word bundok (mountain).

boot Marine basic trainee attending boot camp.

bootleg coffee Weak or low-grade coffee, brewed as a last resort.

booze Liquor. Alcohol's status as a favored pastime is

indicated by its number of nicknames, including "hooch," "firewater," "moonshine," "joy juice," "tarantula soup (whiskey)," and "Al K. Hall."

Bore War American name for the largely eventless October

1939–April 1940 Phony War in Europe. Play on

"Boer War."

bouncing Betty German Schützenminen 35 and 44 – cylindrical

(can-shaped) bounding-type antipersonnel mine.

Also "S-mine," "bouncing bitch," or,

acknowledging one of the mine's much-feared wound effects, "castrator" (it bounded 3–4ft before detonating). The French called it the

soldat silencieux (silent soldier).

bowlegs Derisive term for cavalrymen, ignoring the fact

they rode in tanks rather than on horseback. Also

"Yellowlegs," derived from branch-of-service

colored trousers stripes.

Brad General of the Army Omar N. Bradley (1893–

1981), "The GI's General."

brass, brass hat 1) Officers. Nickname owed to the large US

Coat of Arms eagle, gold chin cord, and other

brass headgear adornments.

2) A collective term for brass insignia worn on the uniform – cap badge, branch of service

insignia, belt buckle, etc.

brass-pounder Radiotelegraph operator – telegraph keys were

mostly brass. Also "dit-dah artist" and "dit-dah,"

referring to Morse code dots and dashes.

brave Forceman, a member of the combined

US-Canadian 1st Special Service Force ("Devil's Brigade"). Its lineage was connected to the Indian Scouts, hence the obvious slang term.

bread sergeant Satirical title for the dining room orderly (DRO)

or member of the "kitchen police" (see "KP"), who sliced and served bread, cleaned the dining room, and served officers. Also "punk sergeant."

breakout 1) Take out or issue, e.g. "breakout the ammo."

2) Fight one's way out of an encirclement or trap.

brig The Marine equivalent to stockade.

brig rat A Marine confined in the brig.

brownnose/er A total ass-kisser. To curry favor, or "bootlick."

BS 1) Opinions widely regarded as Bull Shit. "A

bunch of hooey."

2) Something evidentally disliked.

3) To nimbly explain one's self out of a difficult situation, usually through a talented mix of

plausible facts with outrageous lies. A questionable explanation.

buck

1) To bypass or beat something, e.g. "to buck the system," "he bucked the court martial charge." 2) To "buck rank," "pull rank," "pull stripes," i.e. overriding one of lower rank.

3) \$1 bill. "Bucks" - money, cash, e.g., ten bucks.

bucking for...

Trying for a promotion, an assignment, etc.

buck private/ sergeant

Private (grade 7) with no stripes, the lowest rank, as opposed to private first class (grade 6) with one chevron. Also "buck ass private." Sergeant (grade 4) with three chevrons. Higher grade sergeants were prefixed with a title (staff, technical/gunnery, first, master sergeant) and wore 1-3 inverted arches (rockers). A buck (\$1) is the lowest denomination bill, the source of the phrase.

Buck Rogers Men Jaunty title for members of Marine rocket detachments/platoons. Named after the popular science fiction character, as the 4.5in rocket launchers were considered futuristic. See "Sandy Andy."

buck slip

Correspondence from the adjutant passed to the responsible officer for action or response. To "pass the buck," meant to hence conveniently shift the blame or responsibility.

buddy

Pal. "Friend" was considered too formal and suspiciously feminine.

bug juice

1) Insect repellent.

Home-brewed alcoholic beverage.

bull

1) Man in charge.

2) Military policeman or stockade guard.

3) Short, handy version of "bull shit."

bullet with your The bullet whose destiny lay in your insides.

name on it

bum Lazy, disliked, or untrustworthy person.

bum steer False or incorrect information, e.g. "I was given

a bum steer."

bunk 1) Bed, "rack," "sack."

2) Nonsense, exaggeration, a lie.

bunkie A homely term for a person sharing a tent or

barracks.

bunk lizard A lazy soldier with a sloth-like attraction for his

bed. Also "sack rat."

burp bag Airsick bag, also viscerally described as a "honey

bucket."

burp gun 1) German 9mm MP38 and MP40 machine

pistols (submachine-guns), which, apparently, had rasping full-auto fire like a violent belch. See

"Kraut burp gun."

2) Any submachine-gun.

bust, busted Reduced in pay grade, e.g, "two months

confinement and a bust."

butcher Barber ("nappy") or surgeon.

butcher shop Hospital – a term to cheer up any war casualty.

butt The remaining un-smoked cigarette stub. See

"field strip."

butt can No. 10 (1-gal.) can with water or sand in the

bottom used as a barracks ashtray.

buttoned up Tank or bunker with all hatches closed. Prepared

for action.

buy/bought the Killed in action. Serviceman's Group Life

farm Insurance paid the beneficiary (usually the

parents if unmarried) \$10,000, which was said to be enough to pay off a farm mortgage.

Shortened to "bought it."

buzzard 1) US Coat of Arms eagle.

2) Discharge paper.

buzzard meat A tasty reference to chicken or turkey.

buzzer Signalman. Derived from buzzer signal devices

used before WWII.

by-pass, haul ass,

send for the infantry

Tank unit procedure, as seen from the infantryman's embittered perspective – bypass resistance, advance fast, let the infantry mop up.

by the numbers To perform tasks by prescribed drill or sequence.

The military way of doing things. There are three ways of doing things, the right way, the

wrong way, and the Army way.

C Charlie (Cast)

cabbage Money, cash. Also "dough," "lettuce,"

"greenbacks," and "moola."

cackle fruit Chicken eggs.

Calliope Sixty-tube 4.5in T34 rocket launcher mounted

atop an M4 tank. So named because of its visual

similarity to a steam organ's pipes.

Canal, the 1) Guadalcanal Island, "Guadal."

2) Panama Canal.

can do Handy universal phrase meaning "It can be

done," "we will do it," simply switched to the negative by adding "no" – "no can do." From

Chinese Pidgin English.

canned morale Motion picture, movie. Many wartime movies

were scripted to improve public morale and promote the armed services, and contained a

degree of propaganda.

canned Willie Canned bully beef ("Willie"), or "monkey meat,"

both descriptions to excite the taste buds. In the Pacific a great deal of tinned beef and mutton

was procured from Australia.

Cannibal Battalion Showing a lack of respect, this was a term for

Australian—New Zealand Administrative Unit (AZNAU) natives serving as porters, guides, and scouts in the South and Southwest Pacific.

cannibalization Removal of parts from an inoperable or

destroyed vehicle to use on another. "The tank

was cannibalized for parts."

cannon cocker A boiled-down description of an artilleryman.

Also "Redleg," "gun bunny," and "muzzle

monkey."

canteen check/chit Credit coupon at the post exchange (PX). See

also "jawbone."

canteen commando Rear-area personnel. Also known as a

"garritrooper."

canteen medal Food or drink stain on one's uniform.

Casey cookie Improvised and nasty hand grenade made in the

Philippines in 1942 by inserting part of a stick of dynamite, along with nails and pebbles, into a section of bamboo, capping the bomb with concrete and fitting a length of time-delay fuse. Named after Brigadier General Hugh J. Casey.

cat hole Small, hastily scrapped hole used as a one-time

use latrine.

cathouse House of prostitution, brothel, whore house.

CBI China–Burma–India Theater of Operations.

Alternatively said to mean "corned beef indefinitely" owing to the generous issue of

Australian bully beef in the theater.

chair-borne Administration officers and clerks experienced

in desk-bound combat operations, or "chair-borne commandos." A play on the term

"airborne."

chamber pot Drastic reuse of a helmet as a "night soil" pot

when occupying a foxhole. Soldiers could not leave their foxholes at night for fear of being

shot as infiltrators.

chaser Guard who escorted prisoners in the

guardhouse/stockade, during work details, to a

court martial, hospital, etc.

chewed out Reprimanded, harshly rebuked, given an ass-

chewing.

chicken shit Seemingly endless make-work tasks, mind-

numblingly restrictive regulations, senseless requirements, unnecessary harassment, and pettiness on the part of pretentious leaders. A leader who followed the rules too closely, no

exceptions.

chief 1) Senior NCO in charge of a subunit.

2) General term from a Wild West movie

generation for a unit member who was of Native

American origin.

chink Derisive term for the Chinese. Also used were

"gook," "slope," "slant-eye." Apart from "slant-eye," these terms were seldom used to refer to

the Japanese.

chink berries Rice.

chippie wagon Trailer house used by enterprising prostitutes to

provide mobile pleasure. If police pressure increased it could be moved. Also "whore

house/cathouse on wheels."

chow Food, a meal, from the West Coast Chinese term.

"Chow down" - to eat.

chow hall Mess hall, including kitchen and dining room.

chow hound Someone always hungry, salivating, and overly

fond of food.

chump Stupid person, sucker, as in "all-American

chump."

cigarette and city Units deploying to France in 1944 were passed through staging and assembly camps around Le

through staging and assembly camps around Le Havre on their way to the front. Staging camps were named after American cigarette brands; the assembly camps after American cities. These names were given for security reasons, as they identified no geographic location and any enemy radio intercept

would assume cigarettes or cities were being discussed. There was also a subtle psychological reason for the system as it was thought troops heading into battle would not mind staying in

places with familiar back-home names.

cigs Cigarettes, "smokes," "scrag," "scrag." Also "fags"

(see Part II, adopted British term).

civvies Civilian clothes.

clap, the Gonorrhea, venereal disease, or, more vividly,

"the drip."

cloverleaf Container consisting of three tubes in which

artillery or mortar rounds were shipped. The

cross-section appeared as a three-leaf clover. In bulk the containers required less shipping space

than a rectangular box.

cocksucker bread French bread. The term fused a schoolboy

appreciation of shape with a general suspicion of

the French.

coffee cooling Loafing, taking a break. A "coffee cooler" was

one who sought a softer job.

cold feet Fearful or having second thoughts, surprisingly

common among soldiers regularly facing death.

"To have cold feet."

cold steel Bayonet. "Go in with cold steel" means to use

the bayonet.

collision mats Pancakes, "flapjacks." Marine/Navy term.

combat loading Loading an assault transport with equipment,

supplies, and materials in layers in the order that

they would be needed ashore.

Come and get it! Enthusiastic call announcing that chow was

served. "Chow bunks" was the relevant bugle call.

commo "Communications." "The commo platoon can't

make commo." A "commo man" was a

signalman, radioman.

commo wire Field telephone line, "land-line."

company/battery A clerk, obviously not always appreciated by

monkey combatants.

Concrete Fort Drum, El Fraile Island, Manila Bay,
Battleship Philippines. The tiny island was leveled and a

concrete fortress built that looked like a

battleship.

concussion Mk III series offensive hand grenade –

grenade "demolition or demo grenade." It contained

½lb of TNT but produced little fragmentation

and was used to attack pillboxes.

Condition Red Anything important or critical. From the air-raid

alert warning, red alert. Condition Black was also considered serious. There were four

conditions of alert:

Green – Normal, all clear. Yellow – Cautionary warning.

Red - Air attack.

Black - Enemy landing.

cooking-off US hand grenades were activated by pulling a

safety pin while the arming lever was held in place. When thrown the lever flew off, allowing the "mousetrap" to ignite the 4–5-second delay fuse. To prevent the enemy from having time to throw the grenade back, the thrower might release the lever and hold the grenade for 2–3

"cooking off" seconds before throwing.

cooking with gas Making progress, doing something right, on the

go. "Now we're cooking with gas!" Also "on the

front burner."

cork off Going to sleep. "Corking off," "knocking off."

corner pocket Guardhouse, where a soldier was out of

circulation, like a pool ball in a corner pocket.

Corps, the The US Marine Corps, a component of the

Navy Department, not a component of the

Navy.

cosmolines Artillerymen. So called owing to the thick

cosmoline grease weapon preservative.

cover Marine term for headgear.

crack like that, a Smart-alecky comment, snide remark.

crapper Latrine or commode. Also "crap house" and

"shitter."

creeping crud Formerly a malaise, or ominous feeling of

discomfort at the beginning of an illness, but came to be another term for "jungle rot" and

"crotch rot."

crossbar hotel Stockade or guardhouse, "bull pen."

crotch rot Tinea cruris. A fungal infection of the groin that

could spread to the anus area, producing rashes, and severe itching. Caused by heat, trapped moisture, and the inability to bathe, hence it was especially prevalent in the tropics. Also "jungle

rot," "jock itch," or "creeping crud."

crumb hunt Minutely executed mess hall/kitchen inspection

for cleanliness.

Cullin cutter Pointed steel beams made from German

hedgehog obstacles from the Normandy beaches and mounted to the bows of tanks to ram

through hedgerows.

cumshaw 1) Marine term from the Chinese kam sia,

meaning grateful thanks, a kickback. The term was used at the start of WWII to describe payoffs, of one kind or another, by Honolulu's Hotel Street

prostitutes to local police officials.

2) The covert military skill of one unit stealing government property from another to make up for shortages. "Because Sergeant Brown was a master of cumshaw, his unit never lacked for anything."

D Dog

Dago Red

1) Cheap wine produced in the San Diego,
California, area and sold to local servicemen.

2) Any homemade cheap red wine. From

"Dago," referring to Italians.

daisy cutter Pretty name for quite ghastly antipersonnel

bombs. Their fragmentation effect sheared off ground vegetation. Derived from a baseball that skims along the ground. Also "grass cutter."

Daisy Mae hat Denim fatigue uniform hat with a floppy all-

round brim.

Dan Dynamite, "dino." Used in construction

demolition tasks, but not in combat, as it can be

detonated by gunfire.

Darby's Rangers 1st, 3d, and 4th Ranger Infantry Battalions under

Lieutenant Colonel William O. Darby.

dead battery A pessimist. A boring, dull person.

deadeye Sharpshooter, marksman, crack-shot.

dead-lined Broken down vehicle, undergoing repair.

dead soldier Empty beer bottle, or "dead dog." "He killed

the bottle."

deep-sea chicken Canned salmon or other fish.

demo Demolitions, explosive charges, or the act of

detonating them.

detail Small body of troops assigned a task, such as a

fatigue (work) detail, guard detail, etc.

detcord Detonating cord, primacord. Instantaneous

detonating explosive cord similar in appearance to a safety fuse. Used to link demolition charges

together for simultaneous detonation.

deuce Two or second. Used in unit designations, e.g.

Five-Oh-Deuce – 502d Parachute Infantry

Regiment.

deuce-and-a-half	General Motors	Corporation	$2\frac{1}{2}$ -ton $6x6*$
------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------------------

cargo truck, also called a "six-by" from "six-by-six." Its off-road cargo capacity was 2½ tons. On improved roads it could carry twice its rated load (this applied to all other truck and trailer capacities). Declared by General of the Army George C. Marshall, Chief of Staff of the Army, to be one of the weapons that won the war.

Devil Dogs 1) Marines. Reported as a German WWI

nickname, Teufelshunde.

2) The Japanese called Marine war dogs "devil dogs." Scout dogs were considered "weapons" as their powers of scent and hearing enhanced a

unit's capabilities.

DI The truly feared Marine drill instructor. The

term was not used by the Army, which used

"drill sergeant."

Digger Australian. See "Digger," Part II.

dispensary Troop medical clinic.

ditty bag Small cloth bag in which personal items were

carried in the backpack.

dog biscuit K-ration crackers and other hardtack-like crackers.

dogface 1) Soldier, specifically an infantryman who led

an outdoor life little different from a dog's.

2) Dog-tired, haggard expression. Marines referred to soldiers derisively as "doggies."

dog food Canned corned beef hash in C- and K-rations.

dog robber Aide (usually a lieutenant or captain) to general

officers whose duties were extremely varied. The

^{*} Three-axle truck with power to all wheels. A 4x4 such as a jeep had power to all four wheels; an automobile was 2x4 with power to only the rear wheels.

nickname implied an aide would do whatever was necessary for his boss, legal or illegal.

dogs Feet. "My dogs are worn out."

tags worn by servicemen on a chain. Stamped data varied between services and period, but typically included name, serial number, blood type, and religion. Examples of other entries were tetanus inoculation dates and home address. If a soldier were killed one tag was left with the body and the other turned in. One tag had a notch in one end and it was rumored that this was to be inserted between the teeth of the dead man. This is a myth; it was a positioning notch

for a stamping machine.

doll woman Attractive woman, as opposed to a far less

complimentarily named "dog woman."

Donald Duck Duplex Drive (DD) propulsion and floatation

system fitted to an M4 tank, allowing it to

became amphibious.

donut girl Red Cross volunteer passing out coffee and

donuts.

Doodlebug 1) German remote-controlled light demolitions

carrier vehicle, incorrectly "robot tank." See

"Goliath," Appendix 3.

2) German V-1 rocket bomb, "buzz bomb."

dope 1) Information, also "poop," or "skinny."

2) Dumb person.

3) To dope-off, act stupid, or fall asleep.

double-dose 1) Double-issue of ammunition or grenades.

Infantrymen typically carried two hand grenades, so a double-dose would be four.

Derived from a "double-dose of medicine."
2) A "double-dose" of anything was double the trouble, so the unfortunate individual with "a double-dose of the clap" should be pitied.

double time Running. Derived from double-quick time, twice the speed of the standard quick-time

march rate of 76 paces a minute.

double ugly Lowest gear on a truck with all drive wheels

engaged. Also "double-clutching."

douche bag Low-life person.

doughboy A solider, specifically an infantryman. This term

was widely used in WWI and saw some use in WWII, but by 1943 it had been largely replaced by "GI" and the gritty "dogface." "Old soldiers" with prewar experience still used it. While

ON THE MENU...

armored diesel fisheyes artillery punch goozlum battery acid grappa

beans 'n' weenies graveyard stew blackstrap coffee Greasy Dick bug juice jungle juice buzzard meat kennel ration cackle fruit monkey balls canned Willie pig's swill chink berries poggy bait cocksucker bread scum Dago Red seagull deep-sea chicken SOS

dog biscuit Wimpy special

connected to WWI, doughboy originated during the 1846–47 Mexican–American War and was used in the Civil War. Its origins are uncertain, but have been attributed to white dust collected on the uniforms of marching infantry, fried dough dumplings that soldiers ate, white pipe clay used to whiten belts, and the rounded shape of uniform buttons.

doughboy helmet

M1917A1 steel helmet, so named to differentiate it from the M1 helmet. It was used in WWI and was replaced by the M1 in 1942/43. Also "dishpan helmet," "tin hat," and "tin pan hat."

dough-puncher

A baker.

dozer

Caterpillar ("Cat") bulldozer. Also used as artillery prime-mover.

dozer-tank

Medium tank mounting a dozer blade to clear obstacles

dragon's teeth

German angular reinforced concrete blocks set in medieval-looking belts as antitank obstacles.

dressed down

Reprimanded, chewed out. "He received a harsh

dressing down."

drill and be

Drill and command. Repetitious cadence system of drill. Also "Prussian drill," "eight-man squad drill."

dry run

Originally "dry firing" or "snapping in."
Marksmanship practice without ammunition, to familiarize the shooter with firing positions, sighting, breath-control, and trigger squeeze. In time the term referred to any practice run or rehearsal.

dry socks and hot chow

Considered the basic necessities of what was needed to maintain the morale of frontline troops.

duck Water-repellent heavy cotton canvas fabric.

Duck DUKW-353 2½-ton amphibian truck.

(General Motors model designation: D – 1942, U – amphibian, K – all-wheel drive, W – dual

axles.)

duckbills Steel extension flanges fitted to the ends of track

links on tanks to provide a wider track for use in

mud.

duck day When a serviceman receives his discharge. Derived

from the "ruptured duck" discharge badge.

dud 1) Malfunctioned projectile or other munition,

e.g., one that did not detonate on impact.2) A malfunctioned or incompetent person.

"barracks bag." See "sea bag."

Dugout Doug General Douglas MacArthur (1880–1964), the

term neatly overlooked any achievements and

picked on his reported "hiding" in the

Corregidor tunnels. Also "Mac," or "Emperor MacArthur" during the occupation of Japan.

dump Supplies, ammunition, rations, field depot, etc.

An open-air field storage site.

dungarees Work uniform; "fatigues" in the Army, "utilities"

in the Marines.

duration plus six Servicemen were conscripted for the war's

duration plus six months if necessary, rather than

for a specific time period.

E Easy

8th & Eye 8th and I Streets, the address of Marine Barracks,

Navy Yard, Washington, DC.

ear-banger Overly talkative person. "He'll talk your ear off."

"Ear-banging" - talking.

egg grenade German egg-shaped hand grenade – the

Eigranate 39.

eight ball Chronically unfortunate and ineffective person.

The eight ball is the only black ball in a billiard set, the odd ball, hence "black-balled." "Behind the eight ball" is a difficult position from which

one is unlikely to escape.

eight-incher 8in M1 howitzer and M1 gun; most accurate

field pieces in the US artillery inventory.

eighty-eight German 88mm antiaircraft gun. While

sometimes employed as an antitank gun, it was not the standard field artillery piece and was not used as indirect-fire artillery as often stated in movies, novels, and memoirs. The Germans used 105mm and 150mm howitzers as divisional

artillery. See Acht-Acht, Part III.

eighty-one 81mm M1 mortar, the standard battalion mortar.

elephant gun Ridiculously powerful British-designed, Canadian-

made .55-cal. Boys Mk 1 antitank rifle, which saw limited use by Marine Raiders and Army Rangers.

Elsie Landing Craft, Infantry (Large) – LCI(L), the

nickname derived from the pronunciation of

LCI. The largest type of landing craft.

e-tool Entrenching tool. Short spade carried by combat

troops, an "army banjo." Never called a shovel.

Eureka boat Landing Craft, Personnel (Large) – LCP(L). Early

landing craft without bow ramp, hence the occupants had to experience a water immersion

"Eureka" moment.

eyewash Making something look better than it actually is.

Also "hogwash" - one can wash a pig, but it still

looks like a pig.

F Fox

40 & 8 French railroad boxcar carrying 40 cramped men

or eight horses (Hommes 40, Chevaux 8), "forty

and eights."

fair-leather belt Marine cordovan belt with brass buckle worn

with blues.

fair wear and tear Unserviceable military property worn out by

normal use.

fart sack 1) Sleeping bag.

2) Cotton mattress cover (Marines).

fatigue duty Work detail.

fatigues Loose-fitting work uniform. In 1942

fatigues became the combat uniform.

Marines did not use the term fatigues, but

"utilities."

FBI 1) Forgotten Bastards (Boys) in India.

2) Forgotten Boys in Iceland.

feather merchant 1) Snide term for civilians, especially dishonest

salesmen who preyed on servicemen.

2) Lightly built or lightweight person.

3) Person avoiding responsibility; a loafer.

feeding his face Eating heartily, a "chowhound."

field scarf Marine necktie.

field strip 1) Degree to which a weapon can be

disassembled for cleaning by a soldier as opposed to more complete disassembly by

an armorer.

2) Soldiers "field stripped" cigarette butts before discarding; i.e., tore the paper into small pieces and scattered the tobacco

fifth column Sabotage, espionage, and other subversive

activities. The term was coined during the Spanish Civil War (1936–39) by rebel General Emilio Mola who stated that four columns were advancing on Madrid, but a fifth column of rebel sympathizers was inside the city waiting to aid

the attackers.

fifty-seven 57mm M1 antitank gun. Copied from the

British 6-pdr gun to replace the obsolete 37mm

M3A1 antitank gun.

fighting-hole foot Immersion foot, a disability caused by prolonged

exposure of the feet to cold and wet conditions,

like the "trench foot" of WWI.

fin A \$5 bill is a "fiver," "fin," or "finnif." From finf,

Yiddish for five.

fire guard Individual assigned guard duty inside a barracks

or tent to keep the stove going and sound the

alarm if fire broke out.

Fire in the hole! 1) Shouted warning just prior to detonating

demolitions. It was to be shouted three times, but in combat it was often only shouted once. 2) Description of a woman with venereal disease.

first shirt First sergeant, the senior NCO in a

company/battery/troop. Also "top," "top kick," "top sergeant," "top sarge," "top soldier," "top

knocker," and "top cutter."

fisheyes Tapioca pudding.

five-incher 5in Mk 15 seacoast defense gun used by Marine

defense battalions early in the war.

flame tank Tank mounting a flamethrower, "Zippo tank."

See "Zippo."

flaming piss-pot Ordnance Corps branch of service insignia, a

flaming old-style spherical grenade. Also

"flaming onion."

flash-bang ranging Estimating the range to enemy artillery by

timing the interval between sighting the muzzle

flash and the sound of the report arriving.

flasher Not a person indulging in an antisocial practice

as one might assume, but rather a Signalman. Derived from signal lamps flashing Morse Code.

Previously referred to heliograph signals.

flyboy Aviator, airman, "buzzard." Members of the

Army Air Forces or other services' air arms.

flying coffin 1) C-47 transport, so called by nervous

paratroopers.

2) Other aircraft in general.

flying saucer cap Service cap.

footslogger Infantryman. His lowly status was expressed by

his many other nicknames, including "ground pounder/rat," "gravel crusher/cruncher," and

"mud cruncher/eater."

forty 40mm M1 Bofors antiaircraft gun, a Swedish-

designed weapon.

forty-eight Forty-eight hour pass, two days' liberty. Also a

"weekend pass."

forty-five Colt .45-cal. M1911 and M1911A1 pistols.

forty winks Short nap, "I'll grab forty winks." Forty

represents an indefinite number, meaning a few.

four-eyes Individual wearing eyeglasses. The joke goes: a

draftee told the examining doctor he was

short-sighted. The doctor rated him as "Suited

for close combat."

foxhole Officially a "one-man or two-man fighting

position." Foxholes allowed soldiers to kneel or stand to fight. They offered cover and were deep enough to protect from tank-overrun, if the occupants had the cast-iron toughness

to stay.

frag 1) Fragmentation hand grenade.

2) Small fragmentation bomb.

freeloader A hanger on, a moocher, someone expecting a

free ride

French seventy-five 75mm M1897 series field gun. Standard

divisional artillery until replaced by the 105mm howitzer in 1940–42. The "seventy-five" served

on as a halftrack-mounted tank destroyer.

Frog Frenchman, "Frenchy."

frog suit Four-color camouflage uniform, or "frog skin,"

that was too heavy and hot for wear in the Pacific. It was also withdrawn from European

wear as it was mistaken for Waffen-SS

camouflage uniforms.

front and center Present one's self in the front of the unit

formation, usually for an award or promotion.

fruit salad Ribbon bars worn on the left breast bearing

decorations for valor and service. So called owing to the multi-colored ribbons. Also used

by the British.

FUBAR Fucked (Fouled) Up Beyond All Recognition –

a typical situation appraisal.

FUBB Fucked (Fouled) Up Beyond Belief.

full bird Colonel, a "full" colonel as opposed to a lower-

ranking lieutenant colonel. Also "bird colonel"

"chicken colonel," and "full bull."

full field layout Inspection on the parade ground in which all

field equipment is laid out in a prescribed

manner.

full pack All field equipment carried on an individual.

"Fall out in full pack" meant a bad day for the

soldier.

fuselage Description of a woman's body, which obviously

resembles a particularly shapely aircraft fuselage.

G George

G-2 Sneaking, snooping, analyzing. "He's G-2ing the

situation." G-2 was the official name for the

Intelligence Branch of the US Army.

Gammon grenade British No. 82 hand grenade, consisting of an

impact fuse attached to a cloth bag filled with plastic explosives. Used by US paratroopers.

garbage catcher Six-compartment stainless-steel or rust-brown

plastic mess tray.

garrison belt Wide leather belt with brass buckle worn with

olive-drab uniforms. Wrapped around the fist the

buckle made a good knuckle-duster.

gas house Saloon, bar.

'gators Contraction of "alligators." Navy Amphibious

Forces.

gazoonie A dumb person.

gear 1) Individual equipment, including belt and the

equipment attached to it, backpack, etc. "Put on

your gear." "Gear up."

Communications equipment.

3) Specific types of items, e.g., "mess gear," or

"shaving gear."

gedunk Refers to ice cream stands on larger warships. Came to mean any snacks and candy. See also

"poggy bait."

gedunk shop Marine PX or canteen.

General Mud General Mud controlled the battlefield, and was

> an enemy to both sides. When new Army posts were established, with troops housed in tents on dirt company streets, heavy motor vehicle traffic churned the ground into dust. When the rains

subsequently came General Mud took

command, bringing with him a thick "gumbo."

Geronimo! Supposedly shouted with spirit when

> paratroopers jumped. Probably seldom practiced, as jumpers were taught to count off 6 seconds and pull their reserve if the main 'chute failed to open. Said to be proposed in August 1940 by Private Aubrey Eberhardt to prove to his buddies that he retained the presence of mind to shout a distinctive word when he made his first jump. The term became the motto of the 501st

Parachute Infantry Regiment.

get off the ground Originated with the feat of an aircraft getting off

the ground. Came to mean getting something started or accomplished. "That idea won't get off

the ground."

GI

synonymous with the Army. It can mean the

soldier himself, or any government or military property, or can be tagged to just about anything

relating to the Army or the soldier's life. It was

1) Government Issue. The term became

not until late 1943 that GI came into general use for identifying soldiers.

2) Gastrointestinal illness – diarrhea, dysentery. See "shits."

3) Galvanized Iron, with particular reference to the "GI can," a galvanized iron trash can that was used for a wide variety of purposes (trash, laundry, cleaning weapons, cooling beverages).
4) "To GI" means to clean up.

·

GI ashcan Artillery projectile.

GI brush All-purpose scrub brush of infinite uses.

GI cocktail A laxative beverage designed to get things moving.

A dose of Epsom salt (magnesium sulfate).

gig, to gig Demerit to cite the violation of a uniform or

conduct rule. "He received two uniform gigs."

gig-line Imaginary line on which the trousers' fly, left

end of the belt buckle, and shirt front-closure had to be aligned. If they were out of alignment,

the soldier received a gig.

GI haircut Short on the sides, 1–3 inches high on top.

Recruits bore the shorter style.

GI hop Dance on an Army post, to which local girls

were optimistically invited. Also "GI struggle," a clear reference to what happened when combat

soldiers attempted to dance.

GI jacket A waist-length, wind-repellent, water-repellent

M1941 field jacket, "Parsons jacket."

GI Jane Member of the Woman's Army Corps (WAC –

pronounced "wack").

GI Joe The average soldier, influenced by the civilian

term, "the average Joe." Cartoonist Dave Breger

coined the term in his *GI Joe Trooper* cartoon in June 1942. Also "Joe Blow," and "John Doe."

GI party Traditional way to spend a Friday night – barracks

clean-up to get ready for the Saturday-morning

inspection.

GI shoes Low-topped marching shoes, "GI gunboats."

Replaced by high-topped combat boots.

Give an inch

Marine phrase for giving the bayonet. "Give cold

steel" - a bayonet thrust.

Give it the gas Step on the gas, speed up.

GI war Peacetime maneuvers.

gizmo Substitute word for an unremembered technical

word or mechanical part. Other precision terms included "thingamajig," and "whatchamacallit."

glider-rider Glider troops. Paratroopers were volunteers, they

received special insignia, uniform distinctions and "jump pay." Glider troops were assigned the duty and received no hazardous duty pay or

special insignia until June 5, 1944.

gobbledygook Unintelligible radio transmissions owing to static

and transmission break-up. Sometimes referred to unintelligible foreign speech. Coined in March 1944 by Maury Maverick, Chairman of the US Smaller War Plants Corporation, in a memo banning "gobbledygook," i.e., obscure

language in documents.

God box A rather irreverent description of a chapel on a

Marine base.

go juice Gasoline or diesel fuel.

gold bird Brass US coat of arms spread-winged eagle insignia

worn on the front of hats. Also "gold buzzard."

gold brick A lazy individual avoiding work. An individual

detached for a special duty assignment. "Gold bricking" – goofing off. This phrase evolved from the "gold brick swindle" that occurred in Colorado in 1879, a fraud involving gold-plated bricks. Somehow the term came to be used by soldiers in the late 1800s for a girl who was unattractive or a poor dancer or conversationalist. During WWI it came to mean a soldier who

could not "pull his load," a shirker.

goldfish Canned salmon.

goofball Fouled-up person, with a strange and amusing

personality. Goofy.

goof off Make mistakes, shirk or relax when there is work

to be done.

goon A low category of soldier, not too bright, and

big and ungainly. A thug.

Gooney Bird Douglas C-47 Skytrain/Skytrooper transport,

called an R4D by the Navy/Marines, and

Dakota or "Dak" by the British.

Goon gun 4.2in M1, M1A1, and M2 chemical mortars.

Also "four-point-two-inch," or "four-deuce."

goozlum Thick gravy or syrup. Also "hydraulic fluid," or

"machine oil."

gorilla A large, strong man.

GP General-purpose. Anything that could be used

for routine purposes.

grab ass Cutting up, horse-play, skylarking. "Cut out the

grab ass!"

grapevine Unspecified "source" of information or rumors.

"I heard it on the grapevine."

grapevine sling Method of wrapping the rifle sling around the

left arm to steady the aim. Also "hasty sling."

grappa Italian brandy ... of sorts, cheaply brewed from

whatever was available and sold to Allied troops.

Grasshopper Piper L-4 and L-5 liaison/observation aircraft.

Also "Cub," "puddle-jumper," "Maytag

Messerschmitt," "Piperschmitt," or "Messercub."

graveyard stew Weak stew with little or no meat, mostly bones.

gravy Money or valuables beyond what one would

normally earn. Something extra. "We're in the

gravy."

graybacks 1) Lice, "leatherhides."

2) German soldiers.

grease gun The .45-cal. M3 and M3A1 submachine-gun;

low-cost weapon made from stampings

appearing similar to, and with the quality of, a

lubricating grease gun.

grease monkey Mechanic, a "grease ape or hound."

greaser One of a large collection of demeaning names

for Hispanics. Also "spick," "Mex," and "Poncho."

Greasy Dick Griesedieck Brothers beer.

green Inexperienced, e.g., "green soldier," "green unit."

green eggs Powdered eggs. "Green" implied they were GI-

issue. Cooks would actually add a couple of broken eggshells so that the bits would lead troops to believe they were eating fresh scrambled eggs.

green light Permission to go ahead with an action or project.

green-light hotel Prophylactic station where one was issued with

condoms before getting the green light to go on

pass, and all that entailed.

greens Marine forest-green uniform.

green-/brown-side Marines wore reversible camouflage helmet

out covers and the side out would be specified for an operation. In monotone photos the "brown-side" appears lighter than the "green-side." The camouflage cover became

a Marine distinction, as the Army used bare

helmets or camouflage nets.

grinder Marine drill field.

pole

Guard, the National Guard. A component of the Army

under state control in peacetime. In time of war or national emergency the Guard is mobilized into Federal service (Federalized) and becomes indistinguishable from the Regular Army. The National Guard was organized from the state

militias in 1903.

guardhouse lawyer Soldier who assumes knowledge of regulations

or challenges authority, a know it all.

guarding the flag Light punishment. In a temporary camp without

defined boundaries a soldier was restricted to

within sight of the flagpole.

gu-gu Derisive term for Filipinos, "goo-goo." The term

originated during the Philippine Insurrection

and gave rise to "gook."

Gumshoe Military policeman owing to thick rubber shoe

soles worn by civilian police. See also "Dick."

gun 1) Long-barreled artillery piece as opposed to a

short-barreled howitzer.

2) General term for an artillery piece, whether a gun or howitzer. Small arms such as rifles, carbines, or pistols were never called "guns," hence the popular verse "This is my rifle, this is

my gun [grabbing crotch]. This is for fighting

and this is for fun."

gung-ho Supposedly Chinese for "All together" –

gōnghé. Motto adopted by the Marine 2d Raider Battalion encouraging unity of effort and later widely used by the Marines. It became a word for anything exemplifying military spirit. The reality is different. Gōnghé is the abbreviation for gōngyè hézuòshè – Industrial Workers' Cooperative. Gōng does mean work and hé means together, but by itself gōnghé is not a Chinese term, but an abbreviation. Even during the war it came to

mean overzealousness.

gunner's tap Technique of tapping a machine-gun's grip

repeatedly with the heel of the hand to traverse the gun 3 mils with each tap. There are 6,400 mils in a circle, one degree is 17.777 mils. A "mil tap" traverses the gun approximately 10 inches at

every 100 yards of range.

gunney Marine gunnery sergeant, equivalent to Army

technical sergeant (grade 2).

gyrene Marine. Derived from the Chinese

pronunciation of marine.

H How (Hypo)

hack it The ability to deal with situations and

difficulties. One could "hack it" or not.

Hagensen pack Demolition charge developed by Navy

lieutenant (jg) Carl Hagensen for destroying Normandy beach obstacles. Consisted of 2½lb of C2 plastic explosives in a sock, providing a flexible tube-like pack. Any number could be

fastened together to wrap around obstacles. Later, factory-made Mk 20 charges were produced and retained the name.

handcuffed volunteer In January 1943 voluntary enlistment in the armed forces was halted and all personnel were conscripted. Up to this point the Marines had accepted only volunteers. Drafted personnel could request the service they desired. Those selecting the Marines were known as "handcuffed volunteers" or "draftee volunteers."

handie-talkie

SCR-536 handheld platoon radio, today commonly called a "walkie-talkie." Also "Spam can radio" owing to its similarity to a can of Spam.

handmade

Hand-rolled cigarettes. Also "twist a daisy," "hand-rolled," and "roll-your-own." Hand-rolled cigarettes were nimbly put together from "makings," i.e., tobacco in a bag and paper in a thin cardboard package – "blanket and freckles."

hash mark

Diagonal Service Stripes worn on the left cuff of coats, a "hitch mark." Each stripe represented three glorious years of eating Army hash. Marine hash marks represented four years, and were called "bean stripes."

haul ass

Move out, quickly. "We hauled ass outa there."

hay-burner

Horse or mule.

Hick, country boy.

hayseed haywire

Used to describe a piece of equipment that was not behaving itself, or events that took a bad turn. Derived from the use of haywire (baling

wire) to make farm repairs.

head

Latrine in the Marine barracks and aboard ship.

headspace A not too bright person or one who is behaving

oddly. When machine-gun barrels were replaced the headspacing, the spacing between the cartridge's head (base with extractor groove) and the bolt face, had to be readjusted. Too much headspace prevented the weapon from firing or

affected the rate of fire.

hell box Ten-cap blasting machine. Traditional

demolitioneer's name for the electric blasting

machine.

hell to pay Suffer the consequences. "There'll be hell to pay

for that little stunt."

herringbone 1) Pattern of vehicles in a march column when

they pulled off the alternating sides of a road at angles for dispersal to protect against air attack.

2) Hard-wearing cotton twill fabric in fatigues/

utilities, named owing to its angled weave.

Hershey bar Overseas Service Bar or Overseas Bar/Stripe.

Short horizontal gold stripe on an olive-drab backing worn on the right cuff of coats signifying six months in a combat zone. Named after Lewis B. Hershey, Selective Service director, and its similarity to a Hershey chocolate bar in a

gold and dark-brown wrapper.

hex tent Six-sided, center-peaked, hexagon-shaped, six-

man tent.

Hide and Hope Unofficial motto of Tank Destroyer forces,

especially less mobile towed antitank units. It refers to hiding to ambush tanks and hoping to survive. The official motto was the more

orthodox "Seek, Strike, Destroy."

higher ups Those higher up the chain-of-command; higher

echelon commanders and staff.

highpockets A tall, lanky person with, by consequence, long

trouser legs.

Hindy ho! Flippant version of Hände Hoch! (lit. "Hands

up!") shouted to surrendering Germans.

hitch 1) Hitch of service, an enlistment – three years

for the Army, four for the Marines - as in

hitched to a team of horses.

2) Hitched - married.

Germany. Also "Krautland," and "Jerryland." Hitlerland

hit the beach 1) Amphibious assault landing on a hostile shore.

2) To enthusiastically embrace shore leave.

hit the deck 1) To lie on the ground when under fire.

2) To do something fast, immediately, "Hit the

deck running."

hit the silk To jump from an aircraft with a parachute, although

from 1942/43 parachutes were made of nylon.

Portable loudspeaker. hog-caller

Hollywood Marines

1) Marines trained at San Diego, California, owing to their liberty destinations of San Diego, Los Angeles, and sinful Tijuana, Mexico. Marines trained on the East Coast at Camp Perry, South Carolina, despised the assumed "easy life" of the West Coast Marines at "Dago," which had a pleasant climate and nearby big cities, and was free of sand fleas. East Coast marines even claimed that their slimy West Coast counterparts were issued sunglasses and got dates with movie starlets.

2) 2d Marine Division raised in San Diego and called Hollywood Marines for the same reason and "accused" of serving as extras in prewar motion pictures.

3) The "real" Hollywood Marines were the Marine Corps Reserve 22d Battalion (artillery), who actually did serve as movie extras.

Hollywood private Acting corporal (see "acting jack") or a pfc

awaiting promotion to corporal.

Holy Joe Chaplain. Also, and reflecting a widespread

military appreciation for the church, "sky-pilot,"

"Holly Joe," "padre," and "GI Jesus."

hooker Prostitute. Also "street walker," "lady of the

night," and "chippie."

horse blanket Marine wool overcoat.

horse cock Baloney, "donkey dick." GI baloney lacked the

red dye that gave it its characteristic reddish tint, resulting in pale flesh-colored baloney and an

unfortunate analogy.

hot stuff 1) Important information.

2) Exclamation of approval.

3) Warning of actual hot stuff (such as food), or important or fragile items being carried through

a crowd, "Hot stuff! Comin' through!"

hubba-hubba Exclamation of excitement or approval, especially

at the sight of an attractive woman.

Hungry Hill Married NCOs' quarters. Also "soap suds row,"

as NCOs' wives would do officers' laundry for

extra money.

Hurry up and wait Routine Army deployment maneuver involving

rushing to be in place on time, and then waiting

around. Typically when a report time was specified it was moved up at each echelon to

ensure the troops were on time.

hutment Small wood-frame and tarpaper shack housing

a squad.

I Item (Int)

IC Inspected and Condemned. Letters stamped on

articles of equipment deemed unusable for military service and to be disposed of. Sometimes undesirable individuals were also "declared" IC. The Insular Constabulary was organized in the Philippines in 1901 and bore "IC" on its collar insignia. It was poorly disciplined and ragtag in appearance, which led to open derision. They were reorganized as the professional Philippine Constabulary two months later, demonstrating

the strength of the "IC" stigma.

Ike General of the Army Dwight D. Eisenhower

(1890-1969).

in everybody's mess An irksome individual who interferes in others'

business, but is not around when work is to be

done.

and nobody's watch

iron crab German portable steel pillbox. See gepanzerte

Krabbe, Part III.

Iron Man divisions Five divisions that fought in most of Lieutenant

General George Patton's Third Army's actions and saw 250–280 days of action: 4th and 6th Armored and 5th, 80th, and 90th Infantry

Divisions.

Island X or **Xray** Name for an island objective during rehearsals

prior to releasing the actual name to assault troops.

IT ITEM TARE in radio and telephone

transmissions. In 1943 war correspondent Ernie Pyle related an incident in North Africa in which

a hilltop US observation post reported that "two Italians" were coming up their hill. Through a poor telephone connection the message center heard "two battalions." The hill's forward slope erupted in an artillery barrage. It was soon directed that the code ITEM TARE be used in radio and telephone traffic for Italians. "IT" or "Itey" ("Itie") was commonly used in conversation.

Iwo

Iwo Jima (Sulfur Island), in the Kazan Retto (Volcano Archipelago), within the Nanpo Shoto (Three Groups of Islands).

Jig

jack

Corporal (grade 5) identified by two chevrons. Also "two-striper," "corp," and "corpuscle." The lowest NCO rank.

Jane

A generic woman, as in "Jane Doe."



The Allied view of the Japanese was far from complimentary. Propaganda portrayed them as less than human.

JANFU Joint Army-Navy Fuck-Up (Foul-Up). Refers

to the harmony of joint service exercises.

Japanese. Also "Nip" (from Nippon), "son of

Nippon," "slant-eye," "slope," "monkey," "Jape" (contraction of Japanese and ape), "ringtail," "rice-belly," and "Yap-pan" (Pidgin English).

jarhead 1) Marine. Origin theories abound. Most likely

it was the early pillbox cap and high stiff collar making a marine appear similar to a Mason jar.

2) Mule, its head empty like a jar. Also

"hardhead."

Java Coffee, aka "Joe." "A cup of J" or "cuppa Joe."

"Java/Joe with sidearms" – coffee with sugar and cream. The island of Java was a main source of

coffee.

jawbone Credit at the PX to be paid on payday. Also a

record of who owed what to whom between

poker and blackjack players.

jeep See box opposite.

jerk Unpopular or mean person.

jerrycan A 5-gal. gas or water can. Also "jeep can" and

"blitz can." The water-can version could carry stew or soup to the front line. Both versions were copied from German fuel/water cans.

jewelry Metal fittings used to fasten pontoon causeways

and barges together.

Jewish infantry/

cavalry

Finance or Quartermaster Corps. These were jealously said to have been a haven for Jewish

personnel.

John Recruit, rookie, from "John Doe." "Johnny Raw"

meant a raw-ass recruit.

THE JEEP

The "jeep" was standardized as the "truck, 4x4, ¼ ton" in July 1941, and provided a lightweight, all-terrain utility vehicle. The requirement for the jeep goes back to 1936 when the infantry stated a need for a compact four-wheel-drive reconnaissance car to replace the motorcycle. Development of what would become the jeep ran from 1939 to 1941, with three firms submitting candidates: American Bantam Car Company's Mk I and II; Willys-Overland's Quad, MA and MB; and Ford Motor's Pygmy and GP. After modifications gleaned from testing, the Willys (sometimes misspelled "Willis") was standardized, but these were also built by Ford to total 640,000 vehicles.

The origin of the jeep's name has been much debated. "Jeep" is said to have been a nickname for mechanics in WWI, but fell from use in the 1930s. In March 1936 an unusual character was introduced in the Popeye cartoons, Eugene the jeep, whose only words were, "jeep, jeep." The strange little creature could walk through walls or on ceilings, and go any place, and may well have been the source of the jeep's name. Other vehicles named "jeep," also believed to be derived from Eugene, included 1/2-ton Ford trucks modified by FWD Corporation as oil exploration/survey vehicles in 1936, and the Minneapolis Moline Company's tractor-like UTX artillery prime-mover offering to the Army in 1940. It is also suggested that "jeep" may have been derived from the Ford GP - "gee-pee" (general-purpose). The name Jeep was not actually trademarked until 1950. Regardless, it stuck to the nimble little vehicle, also known as the "blitz wagon" or "blitz buggy," "bantam car," "peep," or a "No. 14 roller skate with motor, windshield, mud-guards." Ford also produced an amphibious version, the "seep." War correspondent Ernie Pyle described the jeep as being "as faithful as a dog, as strong as a mule, and agile as a goat."

John Ls Long underwear, "long Johns."

Johnnie Soldier, as in the song "When Johnnie Comes

Marching Home."

Johnnie gun The .30-cal. Johnson M1941 light machine-gun

used by Marine paratroopers and the 1st Special

Service Force.

joker Wise guy, smart mouth, smart aleck, smart ass.

jughead An affectionate term for a mule, and less

affectionate term for a stubborn man.

juice Electricity. "It's not gettin' any juice."

juicy Excellent, exciting, first-rate. "I've got some juicy

dope."

Jumbo M4A3E2 Sherman tank with up-armored turret

as an assault tank.

jump pay Officially Hazardous Duty Pay paid to

paratroopers, \$50 per month for enlisted men

and \$100 for officers.

Jump School Officially the Parachute Course. Contrary to

popular perception, paratroopers were not trained to pack their own parachutes from 1942. This was accomplished by parachute riggers.

jumpwings Parachutist Badge awarded to paratroopers after

completing five jumps. Also presented to nonjumpers who volunteered for a combat jump, although in order to remain on jump status they would later have to complete the Parachutist

Course. Known simply as "wings."

jungleer Lightly equipped infantryman trained in jungle

warfare. A motivational term rather than doctrinal.

jungle happy Someone who had been in the jungle too long

and demonstrated eccentric characteristics.

Other "happy" combinations existed, e.g., "rock happy" – on an island too long, "girl happy" – speaks for itself, and "bomb happy" – stressed because of frequent bombardment.

jungle juice

Illegal homebrewed liquor made from K-ration dried fruit, canned fruit, and sugar. Coconut milk and Kava tree roots were also used to concoct alcoholic libations.

K King

K-9 Corps

Military dogs employed as scout, guard, and messenger dogs. A publicity term and not officially used. The Marines collectively called them "war dogs." K-9 derived from "ca-nine."

KA-BAR FIGHTING KNIFE

This Marine 7in-blade fighting knife was a virtual symbol of the Corps. The Union Cutlery Company offered its heavy-duty Model 1217 fighting knife to the Marines in 1942, based on a proven design. The Marines adopted it and other companies manufactured it as well, but it became known as the KA-Bar. According to the company's own history (the company changed its name to KA-BAR Cutlery Inc. in 1952), the name was derived from the pre-WWII testimonial of a satisfied trapper who crudely wrote that his rifle had jammed and he had used their knife to kill a wounded bear attacking him. In thanking the company for their quality product, the trapper described using his knife to "kill a bear." The way his writing was scrawled across the paper it looked like "ka bar." The company adopted it as their trademark, KA-BAR. It did *not* mean "knife, assistant Browning automatic rifleman" as is rumored – they carried bayonets.

KA-Bar See box on previous page.

Kangaroo John An Australian.

Keep your powder A comradely warning to take care of oneself, just

dry like "Keep your head down." It originated in the

old days of muzzle-loading weapons, when damp

powder could cause a disastrous misfire.

kennel ration Meat loaf or hash, common garrison fare that

became chronically monotonous. The term is derived from the "Kennel Ration" brand of dog

food.

khaki fever Some women, in a naïve form of patriotism,

freely offered sex to servicemen.

khakis Army and Marine summer uniform of khaki

(light tan) cotton.

khaki-whacky Woman overly enthusiastic for men in uniform.

kick 1) Dishonorable discharge – "kicked out."

2) Weapon recoil.

3) To kick something upstairs – forward a request or recommendation up the chain-of-command.

4) Kick downstairs - to be demoted.

kike Jew. A degree of anti-Semitism existed in the

armed forces, especially in the officer corps, and society in general. Jewish personnel were exempted

from the requirement to eat kosher food.

Kilroy See box opposite.

Kiwi 1) New Zealander.

2) Kiwi® was the popular Marine Corps boot

polish.

knee mortar Japanese 5cm Type 89 (1929) grenade discharger

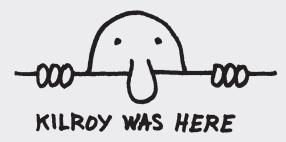
(jutekidanto). It was popularly called the "knee mortar" by the Allies because of a string of

KILROY WAS HERE

The bald cartoon character peeking over and gripping a wall, who, widely appearing as wartime graffiti, had his origins with British cartoonist George "Chat" E. Chatterton in 1938. During the war, Chatterton's half-hidden character called Chad complained of ration shortages through inscriptions such as "Wot, no bread?" or "Wot, no fags?" In the case of a British glider he was seen on its fuselage exclaiming, "Wot, no engines?"

His American cousin is believed to have been created in 1940 by James J. Kilroy, a shipyard riveter who marked his work "Kilroy was here." Troops sailing on the ships found the graffiti in out of the way spaces and around 1942 it was merged with the Chad figure. Kilroy began to appear wherever US troops were stationed. It was not so much the mere appearance of the figure, but where it appeared that made it so humorously outrageous.

While a soldier's and sailor's prank, Kilroy sometimes found his way to the highest echelons. It is reported that German intelligence found him on captured American equipment, leading Hitler to believe Kilroy was a high-level Allied spy. At the Potsdam Conference Stalin found him in the VIPs' latrine, prompting him to ask who this Kilroy was. Neither story has been confirmed, but he did appear on Paris' Arc de Triomphe, on countless *Westwall* bunkers, inside 40x8 boxcars, and on other structures throughout Europe.



misinformation. It was rumored that the mortar's curved base plate was to be braced on the thigh for firing, with the knee on the ground. In reality, this technique would result in injuries. Another theory for its nickname was that it was carried in a bag strapped to the thigh – again this is not true, as it was carried in a canvas case slung over the shoulder.

Knock it off! Cease what you're doing ... now!

knucklehead Dumb person, "bonehead," "knot-head." As in

"The knucklehead don't get it."

KO Knock out or knocked out. To destroy

something. From the boxing term.

KP Kitchen Police, kitchen duty, often involving

emotionally sapping quantities of potatoes, hence KP could mean "Kept Peeling potatoes." Also

"Spud duty."

KP pusher The soldier assigned to head the KP detail and

keep them busy.

Kraut Name for the Germans used by the United

States, Canada, Australia, and Britain. Long in use

and derived from Sauerkraut (fermented

preserved cabbage). The term "kraut-head" saw

limited but no doubt forceful use.

Kraut burp gun German 9mm MP38 and MP40 machine pistol,

incorrectly called "Schmeisser." This was because

its design was often attributed to Hugo

Schmeisser who, while an arms designer, did not

design these weapons.

Kwaj Kwajalein Island, Marshall Islands (pronounced

"Kwa-dja-linn").

L	Love	
ladies' fever	A delicate way of phrasing syphilis, or "Old Joe."	
Land of the Rising Sun	Japan, Nippon.	
Large Slow Target	Alternative name for Landing Ship, Tank (LST), the largest beaching landing ship. Also "Long Slow Target," "Love-Sugar-Tare" (phonetic alphabet), "green dragoon," "green snapper" (owing to green tropical camouflage schemes), and "whale."	
latrine lawyer	Argumentative soldier, a complainer with nothing more than a toilet audience. Also "smoke-blower."	
latrine rumor	News from the grapevine, an unofficial, unfounded report. Also "latrine telegram."	
lead penny	Zinc-plated steel pennies minted in 1943 to conserve copper. When corroded they appeared to be made of lead. Also known as "steelies," they were sometimes mistaken for dimes. From 1944 to 1946 pennies were made from recovered cartridge cases with the addition of more copper and tin, and were known as "shell case pennies."	
leatherneck	A Marine. The name is derived from the 19th-century stiff leather collar that gave neck protection from cutlass slashes.	
let daylight into	Shoot holes through something.	
Let 'em have it!	Informal order to open fire.	
liberate	A euphemistic interpretation of looting, scrounging stealing.	
library	The latrine, where much serious study was done. Also "other office," and "reading room."	
lights out	Extinguish lights in quarters. Bedtime, time to turn in, Taps (the final bugle call).	

lingo Language, jargon, foreign language, local

language, or dialect. "He speaks the lingo."

lip burner Cigarette butt smoked down to the point it

burnt one's lips.

Lister bag Officially "bag, canvas, water, sterilizing,

complete with cover and hanger."The 36-gal. bag was hung from a tree limb or pole tripod. It

had six spigots for filling canteens.

Little Joe Auxiliary power generator on Sherman tanks.

little poison 37mm M3A1 antitank gun. The standard AT gun

copied from the German 3.7cm Pak 36/37. The name was given because of the unpleasant effects of its accuracy and high velocity. However, the nickname was dropped once it proved ineffective against newer tanks and it became known as the

"thirty-seven."

Long Tom 155mm M1A1 gun.

looie or looey Lieutenant. Also "loto," "2nd or 1st John," and

"shavetail."

Loose lips sink

ships

Slogan warning that speaking of pending military operations, troop movements, etc. could be overheard by spies, and the information passed on to the enemy naval forces.

Lost Battalion, the There were several incidents when battalions were

cut off or isolated, but a unit was never actually "lost." Correspondents concocted the term based on a well-known WWI incident, actually involving nine companies from three different 77th Division battalions in Belgium's Argonne Forest in October 1918. The two most noted WWII Lost Battalions were of the Texas National Guard. The 2d Battalion,

131st Field Artillery, was en route to the Philippines

72

at the time of the Pearl Harbor attack and diverted to Java, where it fought with the Dutch and British from February to March 1942 when it surrendered. The 1st Battalion, 141st Infantry, 36th Infantry Division was surrounded in France's Vosges Mountains in October 1944 and was rescued by the Japanese-American 442d Infantry, which suffered over 800 casualties rescuing 200 men.

lousy

Terrible, used of a place, person, or thing. Derived from "lousey" – lice-infested.

lowdown

News, information. "Give me the lowdown."

M Mike

M1 pencil

When a soldier was said to have "qualified with an M1 pencil" he either had not actually fired his weapon but his score had been penciled in anyway or, as another worrying shortcut, holes were punched through the target to give a poor shooter a passing score.

M1 thumb

On being given the command "Inspection ... Arms!" an M1 rifle-armed soldier brought the piece to port arms diagonally across the chest, muzzle to the left (port), opened the bolt by slapping the operating lever to the rear with the right hand's heel, and quickly glanced into the chamber confirming it was empty. On the command, "Order ... Arms!" the heel of the right hand pushed the operating lever slightly to the rear, disengaging the bolt, which was held open by the magazine follower. With the right hand's thumb the follower was depressed and the operating handle released, allowing the bolt to slam forward. A high degree of coordination and

practice was required to ensure the thumb cleared the bolt or, as a fleshy and painful round, it might be chambered resulting in a bruised or

broken thumb - the "M1 thumb."

Mac General nickname for a Marine or sailor.

mackerel-snapper A creativity-stretching term for a Roman

Catholic. Roman Catholics serving in the US Armed Forces were given dispensation from the obligation to abstain from meat on Fridays. Nonetheless, whenever it was possible to do so military mess halls continued the tradition of

serving fish on Fridays if available.

Ma Duce Browning .50-cal. M2 machine-gun, principally

an antiaircraft weapon, but also used on some

armored vehicles.

Mae West 1) Life vest or life jacket, as it made the wearer

appear formidably big-chested.

2) Parachute malfunction in which one or more suspension lines were strung over the canopy, causing two large mammary-like "bubbles" to

appear. Also "line-over."

3) Prewar M2A2 light tank, owing to its twin

side-by-side turrets.

All definitions are derived from Mae West's

buxom figure.

Maggie's drawers Red flag used on rifle ranges and waved from

the butts (trenches from which targets are raised

and lowered for scoring) to signal misses.

magpie Hit on the inner black ring (3 ring) on a target

during range firing.

mainside The main portion of a Marine base where the

headquarters and other permanent facilities were

located. Many units were located in outlying camps. On an Army base these were known as

the "cantonment area."

Make every bullet Roughly and worryingly interpreted, "We're low

count on ammo."

Maken Makin Island is the main island in Butartitari

Atoll, Gilbert Islands. Makin and Butartitari were used interchangeably for the island and atoll.

Makin was pronounced "Muc-kin," but

Americans pronounced it "Maken."

Marauder Member of the 5307th Composite Unit,

Provisional, a long-range penetration unit operating behind Japanese lines in Burma. Also "Merrill's Marauders," and "Galahad Force."

Marfak Butter. Texaco brand lubricating oil, "skid grease."

marge Margarine, butter substitute. Wartime margarine

was white and came in a can with a packet of yellow dye powder to be mixed into the margarine, but cooks often discarded the dye.

Marsmen Members of the 5332d Brigade, Provisional or

Mars Task Force. This was a long-range

penetration unit continuing the mission of the

disbanded Merrill's Marauders.

Marston matting Pierced steel plates (PSP) used to surface forward

airfields. Field tested during exercises at Marston,

Georgia.

Mary Pidgin English for a native woman. Mainly used

in New Guinea.

master guns Marine master gunnery sergeant (grade 1).

McCoy Something authentic or a person with good

qualities. "He's the real McCoy."

meat ball	Japanese red disc rising sun national symbol
	(hinomary – disk of the sun) on aircraft and flags.

meat chopper Any machine-gun, but specifically the halftrack-

mounted twin and quad .50-cal. machine-guns.

See "quad-fifty."

meathead Thick-headed person with no appreciable brain.

meat wagon Ambulance. More terms that were no doubt

equally reassuring to casualties were "crackerbox" and "agony wagon/buggy."

Mermite can Insulated 5¾-gal. container for carrying hot food

to forward positions.

mess gear Mess kit, eating utensils (knife, fork, spoon), and

canteen cup.

mess kit Officially "meat can," a deep oval pan with a

folding handle and a shallow two-compartment

lid serving as a plate.

MG machine-gun. "Em-gee" became the universal

term for any machine-gun. Also "typewriter."

Mickey Mouse Japanese occupation money in the Philippines.

Miso used for other military payment script and

foreign money.

midnight/moonlight Illegal acquisition of items and material, often requisition conducted with stealth under the cover of darkness.

It was common to "permanently borrow" spare parts, materials, and whatever else from other units. While technically theft of government property, this action was tolerated to some decree as such

^{*} Traditionally there is no Company/Battery/Troop J. In the 1800s, "1" and "J" were handwritten the same and "J" was not used to prevent confusion.

A myth asserts that in some unspecified conflict a "Company J" lost its guidon to the enemy. This is unfounded.

requisitions were for the benefit of the unit and not sold on the black market for personal gain.

Mike boat Landing Craft, Mechanized (LCM).

MILK Battalion 3d Battalion of an infantry regiment, as its

companies were lettered I, K, L, and M. Dates from WWI and fell from use early in WWII.*

mill Typewriter. "Beat (or pound) the mill."

million-dollar wound A wound that gets one sent home, worth a

million bucks.

minuteman People selling War Bonds and Stamps. A poster

depicting a Revolutionary War Minuteman

promoted the effort.

Mister Title for addressing Marine (but not Army)

lieutenants and Army warrant officers.

mitt-flapper 1) Person currying favor from superiors,

obviously with gesticulatory fervor.

2) A yes-man, raising his mitts to volunteer.

mitts Hands, derived from mittens. "Keep your mitts

off my chow!" Also "gloms" (Marine).

mobile pillbox Tank or assault gun dug into a pit.

Molotov cocktail Bottle filled with gasoline or other flammable

substances and fitted with a rag wick in its opening. Used to attack armored vehicles and fortifications. Developed during the Spanish Civil War and named after Vyacheslav M. Molotov (1890–1986), People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs. There is little doubt that the "incendiary bottle" predates that conflict.

Mona and Clara Air raid siren due to its apparently feminine

moaning sound and the subsequent all-clear

signal.

monkey balls Canned kadota figs, which were detested but

seemed to be the only fruit issued.

monkey dicks Vienna sausages, described with a nickname that

no doubt whetted the appetite.

monkey suit 1) Mechanic's overalls.

2) Military uniform in general.

Montezuma red Bright red lipstick worn by female Marines.

Derived from "The Halls of Montezuma ..."

line in the Marine Corps Hymn.

Montford Point African-American Marines named after

Marines Montford Point Camp at Camp Lejeune, North

Carolina, where they were trained.

mooch To "borrow" money or items with little intent to

repay. A "moocher." "He's mooching smokes."

moo juice Milk.

moonlight cavalry Antiaircraft searchlight units.

moo oil 1) Butter, "grease."

2) Smooth talking, exaggerations.

Moro Morotai Island, Netherlands East Indies.

Motor T Marine term for "motor transportation."

Mount Suribati-yama (Mount Suribachi), a bitterly

Sonofabitchi defended 546ft extinct volcano on the southwest

end of Iwo Jima. Also Mount Plasma or

HOTROCKS (codename). Site of the legendary

Marine flag-raising.

mousetrap fuse Spring-loaded firing device that ignited hand-

grenade delay fuses when the arming lever was

released.

mud 1) Strong coffee. Also "ink" or "battery acid."

2) Chocolate pudding.

3) Indistinct radio-telegraph signals.

mule skinner Mule-handler, "packer" - referring to those who

rigged and loaded pack mules, apparently so mean and hard they could skin a mule alive.

Mulligan battery Mobile field kitchen (from Mulligan stew).

mummy bag/sack Close-fitting sleeping bag making the occupant

appear similar to a mummy.

musette bag M1936 field bag, a haversack carried by officers,

paratroopers, and armored infantry rather than a

backpack.

mustang Marine officer who came up through the ranks.

A mustang is a stray or half-wild horse usually

found on its own.

mystery hash Meat hash of unidentifiable or questionable

content.

N Nan (Negat)

90-day wonder New 2nd lieutenant, owing to the 90-day

Officer Candidate School (OCS).

NAFF Not Available For Fornication. A discriminating

woman. Term originated in Britain and is derived from Naafi (Navy, Army, and Air Force

Institutes). See "Naafi," Part II.

name, rank, and cigarettes

This is a reference to being taken prisoner by the Germans. Prisoners of war were only required to give their "name, rank, and serial number" to their captors. Date of birth was also required, but left out of the POW's mantra. The "cigarettes" referred to the common, tortuous practice of captors taking the POW's smokes.

nervous in the

service

One uncomfortable with or experiencing difficulties with service life, often while under

heavy fire.

nest Small crew-served weapon position, e.g.,

machine-gun nest.

New Guinea salute The jumpy practice of constantly waving one's

hand over the mess kit, chasing off flies.

new wrinkle New tactic, technique, or equipment.

Nicaraguan onion/ Tear-gas hand grenade, the term derived from

pineapple their use by the Marines in Nicaragua and other

1920-30s Banana Wars.

nighthawk Night patrol or guard duty, "owl."

night maneuvers Date with a WAC, hopefully leading to

"undercover operations."

ninety 90mm M1, M1A1, and M2 antiaircraft guns,

which replaced 3in AA guns.

No-clap Medal Army Good Conduct Medal awarded for

maintaining a clean record during a three-year enlistment. Contracting VD, never a good career

move, denied its award.

noncom Noncommissioned officer (NCO) – corporal

through master sergeant.

nookie or nookey Sex/intercourse. Also "poontang," and "poon."

O Oboe

oak leaves Gold-colored oak leaf insignia of a major, silver-

colored for a lieutenant colonel. Also "leaves."

off-limits 1) Civilian business establishment from which

servicemen were barred owing to illegal, immoral, or unfair practices carried out inside.

2) Any restricted-access place or information.

OHIO The draft began in October 1940, and in the

early summer of 1941 President Roosevelt asked

Congress to extend the term of service beyond 12 months. Many soldiers drafted in October 1940 threatened to desert once their original 12 months had expired. OHIO was sometimes painted on barracks in protest – "Over the Hill in October" meant they intended to desert in October. Few actual desertions occurred when enlistment was extended six months

OK Okay. Affirmative. "Everything is OK." "He's an

OK guy." OK quickly became a universal acknowledgment in US-occupied areas.

Okie or Oki Okinawa Island. "Okies" – island inhabitants.

Old Army/ Prewar Army or Marine Corps, before

Old Corps conscription was introduced resulting in their

massive expansion.

Old China hand Soldier or Marine with a long tour of duty in

prewar China. An experienced "old salt."

old file Officer or NCO with long service owing to the

worn and well-thumbed appearance of their

personal record file folders.

Old Man Commanding officer, "Ol' Man," "CO." The unit

commander at any echelon, but most commonly referring to company and battalion commanders.

Most were far from old. Rifle company

commanders were in their mid-20s and battalion

COs in their late 20s to early 30s.

one a-shootin', Referred to the ratio of combat troops to rear

ten a-lootin' support troops.

one-five-five 155mm M1 and M1A1 howitzers, the

standard divisional medium artillery, and the

155mm gun.

one-oh-five 105mm M2A1 howitzer, standard divisional light

artillery piece. Also the "snub-nosed 105mm."

one-percent loan Loan from one soldier to another – loan a dollar,

get two back on payday.

one-star general Brigadier general. Also "shavetail general,"

"gigadier breneral," and "jigadier brindle."

on the blink Defective, malfunctioning. Derived from

electronic equipment with blinking lights.

on the carpet Ordered to appear before the commanding

officer. "He's in big trouble, been called on the

carpet by the Ol' Man."

organized grab ass Calisthenics (pull-ups, sit-ups, jumping jacks,

etc.) by the numbers.

Oscar Dummies dropped by parachute as a deception

for actual airborne operations.

outfit Military unit, a term with cowboy origins.

out of uniform Wearing the uniform improperly, with missing

or mixed components, improper wear of insignia

or decorations, etc.

overseas cap Garrison cap. Less restrained terms included "go-

to-hell cap" and "cunt cap." For Marines, "piss-cutter" and "fore-and-aft cap."

overseas pay Sea or Foreign Shore Pay given to Marines, 20

percent over their base pay.

over the hill A soldier no longer "AWOL," but one who has

made the lifestyle decision not to come back. An

AWOL soldier absent for over 30 days was

declared a deserter.

over the hump Completing half of one's enlistment or some

assignment, and so past the hard part.

P	Peter
P-38	Not the Lockheed Lighting fighter or the German Walther pistol, but a small can-opener with a folding cutter issued with C- and K-rations, officially (and hilariously) "opener, can, hand, folding, Type I." The origin of P-38 is unknown. It was said that 38 punctures were required to open a can, but the author knows this is not true. Some say it operated as fast as a P-38 fighter.
Panama mount	Semi-circular, pit-type, concrete emplacement for the 155mm M1918 M1 gun when employed in the coast defense role.
Papa boat	Landing Craft, Vehicle and Personnel (LCVP). Also "P-boat" and "Landing Craft, Very Pregnant" (when stuffed full of troops). The most widely used landing craft.
paper-pusher/ shuffler	Officer with a tough administrative assignment, "chair-borne."
paperwork	Administrative work, the correct documents, always in at least triplicate.
Paramarines	Unofficial name for Marine paratroopers. The term was officially discouraged as it implied that they were "half-marines."
pass the buck	To pass blame or shift responsibility. See "buck slip."
Pearl	Navy Operating Base, Pearl Harbor, Oahu, Territory of Hawaii.
pearl divers	Kitchen Police (KP) washing dishes.
pee/piss break/halt	Welcome 10-minute bladder-emptying sessions were taken every 50 minutes during marches. Hence "Take ten."

pencil pusher Administrative personnel, clerk. permanent KP 1) Not literal, but referred to badly behaved soldiers who were frequently in trouble and constantly given additional duties. 2) An incompetent soldier who might as well have been placed on permanent KP duty, as he was of little use at anything else. PI, the Philippine islands, the Commonwealth of the Philippines. Pick 'em and The instruction to march or run. It alluded to put 'em down the foot action of the unfortunate soldier being forced to participate. piece 1) Generic artillery piece, whether a gun or howitzer ("hows"). 2) Rifle or carbine. Other small arms were not called pieces. pig's snout Gas mask, term owing to the porcine profile it gave the wearer Poor food, "dog food," "garbage." Usually stated pig's swill in response to all the hard efforts of the mess staff Bayonet, "frog-sticker." pig-sticker pineapple Tagged on to anything having to do with Hawaii. pineapple grenade Mk II series fragmentation hand grenade, "frag." pinks and greens Army officer's uniform with dark olive-drab (greenish tinted) and light olive-drab (dark tan) trousers. In sunlight the coat appeared dark green and the trousers beige (pinkish tinted).

84

pinup

Photograph of a provocatively dressed, attractive

woman, usually an actress, pinned up in quarters to provide stimulation of one kind or another.

pip Something easy. The seizure of Roi-Namur island

in 1944 was a pip owing to light resistance.

piss Beer, "brew" (see "3.2 beer"). Excessive

consumption reminded the consumer that one

merely borrowed "horse piss."

pissed off Irritated, angry.

paperbacks

Pistol Pete Japanese 10cm (actually 105mm) Type 92 (1932)

guns on Guadalcanal that kept up a sporadic and annoying long-range fire on Henderson Field.

pits, the Bad place or situation. Derived from working

the "pit detail" in the butts on rifle ranges. It was

hot, dusty, and boring work.

pneumonia hole Any poorly unheated, drafty quarters (barracks,

tent, hut, barn).

pocketbooks or Small-format Armed Services Editions of novels

provided to servicemen.

Podunk Condescending nickname for a small, out of the

way, hick town.

poggy bait Marine term for candy and snacks. "Poggy" is

said to derive from a Chinese word for bartering. Marines in China bartered with prostitutes using candy bars. The 6th Marines while sailing to China are said to have bought out the ship's store candy, but purchased barely any bath soap. Hence, "I'm a poggy bait Sixth Marine. I can't keep my rifle clean, I don't want a BAR, I just

want a candy bar."

poggy rope French fourragère (woven shoulder cord) of the

Croix de Guerre awarded in WWI to the 5th and 6th Marines and worn on the left shoulder.

pogled Dazed, confused, slap-happy. Referred to

German prisoners still bewildered from combat.

pogo stick radio SCR-511 company radio replaced by the SCR-

330 (see "walkie-talkie"). A short pole protruded from the bottom allowing it to be carried on

horseback in a guidon carrier.

pogue Sissy individual or platoon. A name bestowed by

Marine DIs on those failing to meet standards, not working hard enough, or failing to display sufficient *esprit de corps*. Unfit to wear the globe

and anchor insignia.

pointie talkie Phrasebook containing basic words and phrases

in English and foreign languages. Rather than attempting to pronounce the words, and hence sound ludicrous, an American serviceman would point to the words and phrases, showing the native what he meant. The 4x5in books included several languages found in specific regions; e.g., the CBI Theater Pointie Talkie No. 4 contained Chinese, Burmese, French, Annamese, Thai, Shan, Lolo, and Lao phrases. There were also "phrase books" covering a single foreign language and

including a pronunciation guide.

point system After the war in 1945 a point system was

instituted to rotate long-serving men home. It was based on one point for each month of service up to September 1945, an additional point for each month overseas, five points for each battle star and combat decoration, and up to 12 points for dependents. The number of required points kept changing as the needs of

the service changed.

police To police up, i.e., clear up. When on a "police

call" personnel swept through an area to police up refugees and anything that didn't grow there.

ponce

poodle palace Base commander's quarters.

poop sheet 1) Unit newsletter.

2) List of work details, class assignments, work or

class schedule.

popcorn bomb German antipersonnel cluster bomb –

Sprengbombe Dickwandig 2kg (SD.2), which sprayed out bomblets like popcorn. Lone harassing bombers dropping the bombs were called "Popcorn Petes." See also "butterfly

bomb," Part II.

post 1) Military installation, garrison. Usually

designated a "fort" or "camp."2) Place of duty, e.g., a guard post.

pot M1 steel helmet, "piss pot," "steel pot," "tin pot,"

"tin hat," "bucket." Doubled as a wash basin and

cook pot.

pots and pans man KP responsible for cleaning cooking utensils, a

job no one in their right mind would want.

pouring it on 1) Directing a high volume of fire on a target.

2) Applying speed.

powder monkey Romantic term for an artilleryman's girlfriend. It

comes from the old days when powder monkeys carried propellant changes from the magazine to

cannons

Praise the Lord Popular battle cry attributed to Chaplain

and pass the Lieutenant (jg) Howell Forgy on the USS *New*ammunition! Orleans (CA-32) during the Pearl Harbor attack.

Early in the war rumors were spread attributing the quickly famous battle cry to different chaplains aboard other ships. A popular song titled by the cry written by Frank Loesser was released in 1942 and made Number 1 by Kay Kyser and His Orchestra

87

in 1943. While his shipmates urged him to set the record straight, Chaplain Forgy responded with, "The episode should remain a legend rather than be associated with any particular person." Events overcame him when the cruiser's officers held a press conference to set the record straight and crew witnesses verified that it was Chaplain Forgy who moved down the ammunition line, patting the men on the back and making that remark to cheer them and keep them going.

prang Bomb a target heavily, pour on the heat.

praying for corporal

Another name for a private first class (pfc)

(grade 6).

Priest The 105mm M7 self-propelled howitzer, so

named for its pulpit-like forward .50-cal.

machine-gun mount.

pro-kit Individual chemical prophylactic packet for

those inevitable post-sex worries. It contained a soap-impregnated cloth, cleansing tissue, and a

tube of calomel-sulfathiazole ointment.

pro-station Prophylactic station, a medical office on or near

military posts where servicemen, in testimony to their single-minded leisure activities, were required to report for VD preventive treatment

when returning from pass.

punk Bread. "Punk and plaster" was bread and butter.

punk and piss Bread and water served to Marines in the brig.

They could, however, ask for all they wished and

every third day received regular meals.

pup tent Two-man tent comprising two shelter-halves

buttoned together, one half being carried by

each soldier.

Purple Heart battalion A unit repeatedly suffering high casualty rates. The Purple Heart was presented to those killed

or wounded in action.

Purple Heart box

Troubling term for a halftrack armored vehicle. So called because its light armor could be penetrated by armor-piercing machine-gun rounds and its open top exposed the crew to grenades and artillery airbursts. Halftrack "personnel carriers" transported armored infantrymen while "motor gun carriages" mounted antitank or antiaircraft weapons.

put the bug on

Turn on a flashlight. Derived from a firefly.

pyramid tent

Square, center-peaked eight-man tent. Also

"squad tent," and "boudoir."

Q

Queen

Q Company

- 1) The "awkward squad," in which clumsy troops received additional drill instruction. The "Q" stands for "queer" as in oddballs and goof offs.
- 2) Reception station where new recruits reported for processing and assignment to a training unit.

quad-fifty

Four-gun mounting for .50-cal. M2 machine-guns on halftrack M16 and M17 motor gun carriages or two-wheel M51 or M55 trailers. There were also "twin-fifty" versions, the M13 and M14 motor gun carriages. Intended as antiaircraft weapons, they were frequently employed against ground targets, which was completely legal regardless of rumors it was not.

quarters and rations

"Room and board" provided to soldiers attached to another unit for support.

queer Homosexual. "Gay" meant only happy or

lighthearted in the 1940s.

R Roger

ration box Self-imposed name for Marine depot companies

commandos or colored stevedore units.

rations See box opposite.

Ratzy American name for the Germans. Composite of

rat and Nazi.

raunchy Miles away from its modern usage, "raunchy"

indicated someone dirty, sloppy, and

unacceptable.

raw recruit Newly enlisted soldier who had not yet or had

just commenced basic training; "'cruit," "'croot."

ready-mades Factory-made cigarettes, "tailor-made" or "hard-

rolled," as opposed to "handmade."

rear, the Rear area behind the frontline in which

headquarters and support and service units

operated.

recon Reconnaissance or reconnoiter.

red ass Extremely angry. "The Ol' Man's got the red

ass." Derived from the baboon's combination of

an angry personality and a fiery red rump.

Red Ball Express Transportation organization that rushed

munitions, fuel, and supplies to the front from the Normandy beachhead to keep pace with the advancing forces. Trucks were marked with a red disc identifying their priority. They were not to be halted or rerouted and their routes were kept clear of other traffic. The term comes from the

RATIONS

An army travels on its stomach, as attested by Napoleon. Food was still a widespread concern for US troops in WWII. In combat there never seemed to be enough food nor time to eat it, and its quality, whether in prepackaged field rations or served out by cooks in a mess hall, was a subject of much discussion and derision. Regardless, the US Army made great strides in the packing and distribution of rations. It divided field and garrison rations into several lettered categories. The letters had no meaning in themselves, except for the R-ration.

A-rations – Regular fresh and frozen foods served in garrison mess halls and aboard ships.

B-rations - Canned, dried, and preserved foods prepared in field kitchens.

C-rations – Individual one-day ration of six cans, three with meat/vegetables, three with crackers, plus candy and coffee. The complaint was that C-rations were heavy and greasy.

D-rations – Enriched hard chocolate bar as an emergency ration, to be consumed only on order. Specifications said it was to "taste little better than boiled potato" to prevent it from being eaten as a snack.

K-rations – Three individual meals used in combat, containing canned meat/vegetables, crackers, and spreads. The complaint was that they were not filling.

R-rations – Based on the Chinese march ration, these consisted of rice and fresh bacon and were tested by the Marine 2d Raider Battalion. They were a failure as they required prolonged cooking, not just heating, the bacon went rancid, and they were not to American tastes.

10-in-1 rations – Rations containing B- and K-ration components to feed ten men three meals for one day. They required little preparation. There was also a less used 5-in-1 ration.

name of the railroad practice of marking priority

railcars with a red disc.

Red Book The Marine's Handbook by Major Luther A

Brown, which "boots" were required to purchase

for \$1.

Redleg Artilleryman, owing to the old practice of

wearing branch-of-service strips on trouser legs.

red paint Catsup, ketchup. Also "redeye," "red ink," and

"red lead."

red tape Bureaucratic delay and complications.

reefer Refrigerator. Reefer trucks transported fresh foods.

repple depple Replacement depot, "repo depot," where troops

were processed and acclimatized before

assignment.

retread WWI veteran recalled to active duty.

re-up Reenlist, an option that disappeared with the

declaration of war as service was for the duration.

revival tent Any of the large general-purpose tents used

when large floor spaces were needed for mess halls, chapels, theaters, briefing rooms, supply rooms, etc. Reminiscent of large tents used at

religious revivals.

Rhino ferry Self-propelled ferries constructed of Navy box-

like pontoons and provided with large outboard motors. Used to transport lighter vehicles and

supplies ashore and for utility craft.

RHIP Rank Has Its Privileges. A lighthearted

explanation for the privileges and benefits of

those with higher rank.

ride 1) To take advantage. A free ride. "He's been

riding the sick list."

2) To harass, needle, make fun of a person, to

"ride his back."

Rock, the Corregidor Island, Manila Bay, Philippines.

Rocks and Shoals Articles of the Government of the Navy. The

Navy's rules and regulations for discipline, which

applied to the Marines.

rock the boat Make trouble.

Roger Radio/telephone proword for "Your message

received and understood." Roger was the phonetic alphabet word for "R." It dates back to the earliest days of wireless when transmissions were made only by Morse code and "R" meant "Received." It came into everyday spoken use for "understood" and

sometimes used as "yes" or "affirmative."

Rommel's Vertical poles erected in fields in France as antiasparagus paratrooper and anti-glider obstacles. Sometimes

wire was strung between the poles.

rubber Condom, officially and not so romantically

described as "individual mechanical

prophylactic."

rubber boat Any model of inflatable or pneumatic boat used

for landing troops, river-crossings, reconnaissance, or as a life raft.

Rudolf Man-weighted parachute dummy for testing

parachutes. Named after Nazi official Rudolf Hess, who parachuted into Britain in 1941 in an

effort to effect a peace treaty.

runaround 1) Skirting the issue, misleading someone. "He's

givin' me the runaround."

2) A new unit member could be given a runaround, a prank errand looking for some

fictitious item.

ruptured duck Honorable Discharge Emblem and Honorable

Discharge Pin worn over the right breast pocket signifying a serviceman had been discharged. Also "Discharge Button/Pin," "Screaming Eagle Button," "bird of paradise," "the Duck," and "homing pigeon" (heads for home). The soldier was authorized to wear his uniform for up to 30

days after discharge.

Russki Russian, "Russ."

rusting gun Marine Reising .45-cal. M50 and M55

submachine-gun, issued until replaced by Thompsons. Also referred to as "Buck Rogers gun" owing to its somewhat streamlined futuristic appearance. Its low-grade metal rusted, it jammed in the sand, and Marines declared, "It's

not even a good club."

S Sugar (Sail)

782 gear Marine individual equipment, web gear, derived

from the title of the form for which Marines

signed for the gear.

sack time Sleeping. "Hit the sack."

Sad Sack Sad Sack was created by Sergeant George Baker

and debuted in May 1942 in Yank Magazine, an Army weekly. Private Sad Sack was a hopelessly inept and clumsy soldier. The name was applied

to anyone similarly cursed.

salt and batter Assault and battery, a chargeable offense.

salty 1) Someone experienced, an "old salt."

2) Something well used, "broken in," like "salty-

assed utilities" that had been washed until they

were almost white.

Sandy Andy Pair of 4.5in Mk 7 barrage rocket racks (each

gravity-fed rack held 12 rockets) mounted on a 1-ton truck and used by the Marines. A Sandy Andy was a type of turn-of-the-century sandbox

toy.

satchel change Haversack or other fabric container packed with

8–20lb of demolitions and fitted with a friction igniter, short length of time delay fuse, and detonator. They were hand-thrown into pillboxes, defended buildings, caves, etc. Also

used to destroy obstacles.

saucer cap Service cap with visor.

sawbuck \$10 bill, from the crossed legs of a sawhorse and

an X – the Roman number 10. Also "saw," and "ten-spot." A "double-sawbuck" was \$20.

scattergun Shotgun. Two types of 12-ga. pump shotguns

with 20in barrels were used: "trench guns" with barrel protector and bayonet lug, and "riot guns," which lacked these fittings and were used for

guard duty.

score, the Accurate information. "What's the score?" meant

"what's going on?"

screaming mimis 1) German multiple-tube/rail rocket launchers

of various calibers known as the Nebelwerfer. The

name was owed to the rocket's shriek.

2) Japanese 320mm spigot mortar firing a 675lb

projectile.

3) Screaming mimis was also slang for *delirium tremens*, the "shakes" of alcohol withdrawal.

screwball Unstable or odd person.

scum or slum Mulligan stew, a meat stew of chopped beef,

potatoes, onions, and gravy. It was quick to

	prepare and easy to keep hot, though its "scum" nickname indicates that it was less than tasty. The "slum" is derived from Slumgullion or SOB stew/slum made of similar ingredients. A West Point football song was <i>Sons of Scum and Gravy</i> .
scum-burner	 One who eats Army chow. A cook.
scum-wagon	Mobile field kitchen, "scum/slum cannon."
scuttlebutt	 Shipboard water fountain. Rumors, gossip as told around the scuttlebutt.
sea bag	Marine canvas bag for carrying clothing. See "duffle bag."
Seabees	Naval Construction Battalions. "Seabee" is derived from the abbreviation "CB," also interpreted as Confused Bastards.
sea daddy	Veteran Marine taking a recruit in hand and teaching him.
	Marine. Specifically those assigned to ship's
bellhop	detachments.
seagull	detachments. 1) Chicken served on Sunday in Marine mess halls. 2) Prostitute specializing in the unique requirements of Marines and sailors.
seagull	Chicken served on Sunday in Marine mess halls. Prostitute specializing in the unique
seagull	 Chicken served on Sunday in Marine mess halls. Prostitute specializing in the unique requirements of Marines and sailors. Dead and buried on the battlefield. This term comes from the fact that the body was simply wrapped in a blanket for burial. Also "sealed in a

the Army Regulation 615-360, Section 8

(paragraph 148 1/2 in the old regulation) regarding mental instability or insanity. A discharge under this section was known as a

"Section Eight Discharge".

seventy-five Any of the 75mm field guns, tank guns, and pack

howitzers.

seventy-five pack 75mm M1A1 pack howitzer. Lightweight

howitzer that could be broken down into components to be loaded on pack mules ("jackass gun") or dropped by parachute.

seventy-six 76mm gun mounted on later M4 tanks and M18

tank destroyers.

shanghaied Transferred to another unit without request or

against the soldier's desire. The term originated in the Chinese port of Shanghai where masters of American tea-clippers were delayed for want of crews. They would pay the Chinese owners of bars to drug the drunken seamen's drinks and hustle unconscious sailors aboard waiting ships.

shavetail Uncomplimentary term for a newly

commissioned 2nd lieutenant, "half-lieutenant," "twink." The old-style rectangular shoulder tabs for a 2nd lieutenant did not have gold bars, but were bare. Newly broken Army mules had their

tails shaved bare for identification. The

similarities were obvious.

shell shock Physical and metal exhaustion, extreme stress,

neuroses. Also "battle fatigue," "combat

exhaustion,""combat fatigue," and "cracked up." The Army listed such casualities as exhaustion cases. It was not until 1943 that combat fatigue began to be accepted as a psychiatric problem

and an anxiety-related disorder.

shingles Toast. The term originated from the rather

uninspiring fact that it was square and brown

like a roof shingle.

shit-can 1) Abort, cancel.

2) To throw away something, to trash-can it.

shit-paper Toilet paper or "TP" (pronounced "tee-pee"), a

hugely valuable frontline material.

shits Gastrointestinal illness, diarrhea, dysentery. Also

"runs," "trot," or "mess gear shits" (if contracted

from poorly cleaned gear).

shit, shower, and shave

Rushed morning ritual, but one that covered all major bases, performed when reveille was sounded and before falling out for formation.

shoebox mine Small German antipersonnel mine in a wooden

box, the Schützenmine 42 and 43. It could not

be detected by magnetic mine detectors.

short-arm inspection

A venereal disease inspection, conducted by medical personnel ("pecker-checkers") and initiated with the command "Fall out in raincoats and jock straps." Also "pecker parade,"

or "pecker check."

short round

1) Artillery or mortar round falling short of the target, especially if it fell among friendly troops.

2) Something fouled up.

short-snorter

US dollar bill or enemy occupation currency notes on which one would have buddies, commanders, and VIPs sign their names as a keepsake. When one was filled with signatures additional bills would be pasted end-to-end

similar to a scroll.

short-timer Ind

Individual with only a short time remaining on

his enlistment or overseas duty tour.

shove off Depart, scram. "Why don't you shove off?" "I'm

shovin' off."

sick, lame, and lazy The troops reporting for sick call or the injured

and ill troops left in the rear.

sidearm Handgun, pistol, or revolver.

Siegfried Line German western frontier defenses. The German

name was the Westwall.

since Christ was A long time. "He's been top kick since Christ

a corporal was a corporal."

sixty 60mm M2 mortar, the standard company mortar.

Ski Standard nickname for anyone whose last name

ended with "ski."

skinny Information, news. "What's the skinny?"

Skipper Commander of a Marine company/battery.

skirt A touching word for girl. Also "apron."

skirt-chaser Woman-chaser, ladies' man, Jane-crazy.

skivvies Underwear, "undergear."

Skivvies house House of ill-repute.

slacker Lazy, unmotivated person who does not carry his

load, or who tries to beat fatigue details.

slit trench Short trench used for shelter and not usually

intended as a fighting position.

slob An uncouth, grubby, and generally unpleasant

person. Not someone good to share long hours

in a foxhole with.

slop chute Canteen on a Marine base (from ship's garbage

chute). A "wet canteen" sold beer.

Slot, The New Georgia Sound, a channel between the two

chains of islands comprising the Solomon

The Slot.

Smiling Al Field Marshal Albert Kesselring (1885–1960),

Senior Commander, South (Italy). GIs bestowed this nickname because of his invitingly happy smile seen in the one published photograph.

smokescreen 1) Smoke laid by artillery, mortars, grenades,

pots, or aircraft to screen friendly movements or

blind the enemy.

2) Cover up or mislead.

smoking lamp is Permission to smoke is granted/extinguish

lit/out smokes. Marine term.

common of several similar acronyms for venting

frustration with the military way of doing things

– the right way, the wrong way, and the Army

Situation Normal, All Fucked Up. The most

way.

sneaking and A more accurate description of scouting and peeping patrolling.

SNAFU

snow job To hoodwink or fool someone. Pulling the wool

over someone's eyes. The term comes from not being able to see when caught in a blinding

snow storm.

snow suit Any white coverall for snow camouflage.

Snow White Army nurse, owing to the white duty uniform.

snub-nosed 105mm M3 howitzer, a shorter-barreled, lighterone-oh-five weight piece than the standard M2A1. Also

"sawed-off one-oh-five," or "infantryman's

cannon."

SOL Shit Out of Luck. Cleaned up for polite

conversation to mean "Sure Out of Luck."

sore Angry. "The Top's sore at ya."

SOS Shit on a shingle. Also "stuff on a shingle," "mud

on a shingle." The ever-popular creamed,

chipped, or ground beef on toast.

sound off 1) To identify oneself in formation when one's

name is called.

2) To gripe, complain, state a grievance.

sound-powered

sour

TS-10 field telephone. It did not require

phone batteries.

Something turned bad. "The patrol's gone sour."

southpaw Nickname for left-handed person. Also known as

a "leftie."

Spam-basher An amateur prostitute or promiscuous girl

soliciting food rather than money. See also

"victory girl."

Spam Ribbon European-African-Middle Eastern Campaign

Medal, named on account of the wearying excess of Spam served to troops in these theaters. The term originated during the North Africa

Campaign.

sparks, sparky Radio operator.

spinning wheels Wasting time or effort, just as a vehicle stuck in

mud spins its wheels to no avail.

spit-shine Method of polishing leather footwear to a high

gloss. A can of polish was opened, lit with a match, and the flame blown out after a few seconds. The melted polish was dabbed on a rag then, with either water or spit, was worked into

WHAT NOT TO CALL YOUR CO...

apple-knocker goon army dick hayseed blank jerk bowlegs joker

brownnoser knucklehead
bum latrine lawyer
bunk lizard meathead
chump pogue
dead battery screwball
eight ball slacker
freeloader slob

gazoonie tough guy gold brick whiskey warrior

goofball zero

the boot. The process would be repeated, building up layers of polish. It would require several sessions to develop a deep shine and many more to maintain it and buff out scratches and blemishes. The phrase "spit-and-polish," clean to excessiveness, was derived from the

term.

spokane Pork and beans.

spud Potato.

spreading it thick Being overly, and irritatingly, complimentary.

Also "laying it on thick," "spreading applesauce,"

"baloney," "bull," "bunk," and "crap."

squad bay Room within a barracks; ostensibly for a squad

(8-12 men), but in reality most were for a

platoon (30-40 men).

squared away Everything in order, shipshape. "Get your gear

squared away."

squawk box Intercom loudspeaker or radio, "bitch box."

stack arms 1) To stack rifles in a tripod-like arrangement

when they were not needed for training or

fatigues.

2) An individual who, fed up with his lot, gives

up, becomes unmotivated.

stacking swivel, 1) A stacking swivel was a double-hook on the by the forearm of rifles allowing them to be fastened

forearm of rifles allowing them to be fastened together in a tripod when stacked. See "stack arms." 2) To "grab someone by the stacking swivel and shake him by the neck," meant to launch a surprise

attack on someone and grab him by the throat.

stars and bars Officers in general, referring to their rank

insignia.

Stateside Continental United States – Home, Zone of

Interior (ZI) in impenetrable military parlance.

steak 'n eggs Called a "battle breakfast" in the Navy, a

traditional hearty breakfast served to troops aboard transports on the morning of an

amphibious assault (interestingly saving the best

food for serving to men sick with worry).

stiff A dead body.

stockade A military post's confinement facility or jail.

stow it 1) To store something, to pack it up.

2) An order to stop, to keep one's opinion to oneself. "Stow it buddy, I don't wanta hear it."

straddle trench Narrow latrine trench over which one

precariously squatted. Also "shit hole."

straight leg A non-parachutist. Often said to refer to the way

> paratroopers landed with bent knees, while other soldiers had straight legs. It actually referred to the paratrooper practice of blousing trousers in jump boots, while non-parachutists had straight

trousers.

Parachute malfunction in which the canopy streamer

failed to open and streamed above the falling

jumper – not a good situation.

striker Officer's enlisted aide, "personal orderly." An

unofficial duty for which an officer paid a volunteering enlisted man for minor personal services. The practice quickly fell from use early

in the war.

Point-up chevrons (inverted "V") and inverted stripes

arches (rockers) identifying enlisted rank. Also

"crow tracks," "hooks," and "doglegs."

stovepipe "Bazooka," and also a mortar.

Love letter. sugar report

SUGAR-SUGAR The SS. In message traffic abbreviations were

spelled out using the phonetic alphabet.

Therefore, the SS was identified as Sugar-Sugar.

sulfa powder/ In 1941 the drug sulfanilamide was introduced tablets

to prevent wound infections. A packet of

sulfanilamide powder was enclosed with Carlisle bandages to be sprinkled on wounds. Six or eight sulfa tablets were also taken by mouth with half a canteen of water. They could not be taken without water or wine, unless it would be available within a couple of hours as without

ample water sulfa crystallized in the kidneys and

was not absorbed properly.

suntans Army tan wool "tropical worsted" uniform,

"TWs," "trops" (Marines).

SUSFU An expression of continuing military efficiency

- Situation Unchanged, Still Fucked (Fouled)

Up.

sweating it out To wait with obvious anxiety. To endure

anticipation of an upcoming event such as

action.

swell Good, great. With the right delivery it could

mean exactly the opposite.

Swing cap Billed field cap promoted by Major General

Joseph M. Swing, 11th Airborne Division.

T Tare

beer

3.2 or three-two Annoyingly weak 3.2-percent alcohol content

beer, "Army brew." Sold on military posts as

opposed to civilian 4.7-percent beer.

take off To leave, to tell someone to leave.



The emphasis on the importance of sulfa tablets resulted in a lack of reluctance in taking them when wounded.

tank-buster, Any effective antitank weapon.

tank-killer

taps Dead. The bugle call Taps was heard on two

occasions, it signaled the end of the duty day and

it was sounded at military funerals.

TARFU Things Are Really Fucked (Fouled) Up.

target paste White gravy. This watery gravy had the consistency

of the paste used for sticking paper patches over bullet holes in targets. Both were made of flour and water, although the gravy also included bacon

grease.

tarpaper shack/hut Temporary quarters of wood-frame construction,

walled with tarpaper (felt) and roofed with corrugated steel on wooden decks or concrete slabs. Sometimes plywood-sided. They could be squad-size huts or large H-shaped barracks.

tear gas Chloracetophenone is not really a gas, but a

micro-fine powder that when burned induced tears in the eyes and a burning sensation in the nose, mouth, throat, lungs, and on moist body surfaces such as under the arms and the groin. It was used as a riot-control agent, flushing the enemy from enclosed structures (though it was seldom used in combat), and to simulate chemical agents in training. Officially "irritant"

or "riot-control agent."

tear off a strip
To rebuke or reprimand. The term was figurative

as it seldom resulted in a reduction in grade. Also

"tear off a piece of ass."

tent city Temporary encampment, less than luxuriously

composed of tents erected in blocks gridded by dirt streets. Apart from quarters, all facilities,

including headquarters, supply rooms, kitchens, mess halls, chapels, theaters, etc., were housed in

tents.

tent peg Short, light bayonet for Johnson M1941 rifle.

terps Quick-fire term for interpreters.

thirty-cal Any .30-cal. weapon, but most commonly

.30-cal. machine-guns. "Get that thirty into

position!"

THOUSAND-MILE OR -YARD STARE

The sightless stare of the combat-exhausted infantrymen gazing vacantly, not only into the distance, but also at an indefinite future. Also "gooney bird stare" - a detached, vacant gaze that gave the impression that the soldier was looking right through anyone in his field of vision. The shock of prolonged combat was an assault on all the senses, aggravated by fear, apprehension, physical and mental exhaustion, sleep deprivation, irregular and poor food, dehydration, and exposure to climate extremes. Confusion, detachment, disorientation, and sensitivity to sound were among the symptoms. With the immune system battered the soldier became susceptible to illness and infections. The psychological and physiological impact affected each individual differently and there was no predicting who would suffer, or to what extent. Tom Lea, a Marine combat artist, captured the haunting representation in the eyes of a Marine on Peleliu in 1944, in his artwork The Twothousand Yard Stare. Of his unnamed and perhaps composite subject Lea said, "He left the States 31 months ago. He was wounded in his first campaign. He has had tropical diseases. He half-sleeps at night and gouges Japs out of holes all day. Two-thirds of his company has been killed or wounded. He will return to attack this morning. How much can a human being endure?"

thirty-eight Smith & Wesson .38-cal. special revolvers.

thousand-mile Olive-drab wool shirt. It might have to last a

shirt "thousand miles" before replaced.

thousand-mile or See box on previous page.

-yard stare

three-incher Any 3in antiaircraft, antitank, or tank destroyer

gun. Weapons designated 3in and 76mm were the same caliber and used the same projectiles,

but different cartridge cases.

three up and Master sergeant (grade 1) owing to three three down chevrons and three rockers. Also "six-striper."

three volleys Three seven-rifle volleys are fired at military

funerals by a "firing party" (*not* a "firing squad," which was employed for executions). It is not a "21-gun salute," in which each shot is fired

individually for heads of state.

throw the book Punishment meted out at a court martial. The

book was the Manual of Courts Martial. A court might be lenient if it chose, but if really fired up it could also impose the maximum sentence or charge the individual with all applicable crimes –

"throw the book at him."

thumbs up Giving/given approval. "The CO's given a

thumbs up." A positive response, green light, everything is okay. A gesture with the same meanings. "Thumbs down" is a negative.

tie-tie Soldier's name for a length of cord with two

clips every 10in. It was cut in lengths between each clip. The clips held laundry and the cords

were tied to a cloth line.

T-mine German Tellermine (plate mine), an antitank

mine.

toe parade Foot inspection. Care of the feet was absolutely

essential to maintain efficiency. Such inspections were the responsibility of NCOs, and must have

been rather unpleasant.

Toilet Seat Meritorious Service Unit Insignia. A circular

embroidered gold wreath open at the top, reminiscent of a toilet seat and worn on the

right coat cuff.

Tokyo Rose See box below.

promotion Practice of promoting retiring combatdecorated officers one grade for distinguished

service. They received only the rank, though, and not the pay, unless they came on active

TOKYO ROSE

"Tokyo Rose" is usually thought to be Iva Ikuko Toguri, a California-born Japanese-American who was stranded in Japan when the war began. She was coerced into broadcasting an entertainment and propaganda show on Radio Tokyo called "The Zero Hour" (340 broadcasts). Her radio name was "Orphan Ann" and she was never introduced as "Tokyo Rose." "Tokyo Rose" was a fabrication of American servicemen and was in limited use by late 1942 and general use in mid-1943. It was the collective name for 14 English-speaking female announcers. Many of the others broadcast more adverse propaganda such as "Madame Tojo" (Foumy Saisho) and "Little Margie" (Myrtle Lipton). After the war the search for "Tokyo Rose" began. Iva Toguri was the only one arrested and charged with treason. She served six years, many think unfairly. She was ordered deported, but successfully fought the order. She was pardoned by President Gerald R. Ford in 1977 and died in 2006 in Chicago as Iva Toguri D'Aquino.

duty for at least one year in the tombstone rank, after which they would receive that rank's retirement pay. The practice was halted

in 1957.

Tommy gun 1) Thompson .45-cal. M1928A1, M1, and

M1A1 submachine-guns.

2) Any submachine-gun, "chopper."

TNT 1) Today, Not Tomorrow – do it now.

2) Trinitrotoluene, one of the most widely used

US high-explosives.

toothpick village Wooden barracks, usually two-story.

top off Filling up a vehicle's fuel tank before continuing

a mission. A tank might "top off" its ammunition

load.

tough guy Self-styled hard individual, hard-nose, hard-ass.

"So you're a tough guy?"

trench knife Fighting knife fitted with "brass knuckles" dating

from WWI - the M1917 and M1918 Mk 1 were

reissued in WWII.

trigger happy Lack of fire discipline. What happens when

green or overanxious troops are unavoidably

given enormous personal firepower.

tropical chocolate Special blend of chocolate developed by

Hershey, which was resistant to melting in high

temperatures.

triple-A 1) Antiaircraft Artillery.

2) AA units of the Coast Artillery.

triple-nickel Any unit designated "555th," e.g. 555th

Parachute Infantry Battalion.

TS Tough shit – that's too bad, that's the breaks. An

equally sensitive response was "Tough titty!"

GI AND GYRENE JARGON

TS card Tough shit card. Gag cards issued by some

chaplains listing complaints for which nothing could be done, such as girlfriend problems back at home, a superior who had it in for the soldier, pay problems, no promotion, etc. Once the card was fully punched the bearer was authorized to

cry on the chaplain's shoulder.

tug Transport aircraft, usually a C-47, that towed one

or two gliders. See "Waco."

turnkey Stockade or guardhouse jailer.

twenty The 20mm Mk 2 and Mk 4 antiaircraft guns made by Oerlikon. These Swiss-designed AA

guns were found on warships, but also used by the Marines as a land-based weapon. Also "twin

twenty."



Veterans tended to view green troops with justified skepticism.

two-bits A quarter, 25 cents. In the old West during the

gold rush small "bits" of gold nuggets were used as tender and valued at 12 cents, thus two bits was worth a quarter of a dollar. In early America Spanish-milled dollars were cut into eight equal pieces – bits. One bit equaled 1/8 of a dollar and 2 bits equaled 2/8 or 1/4 of

a dollar.

two up, one back Basic tactical concept of units organized into

three subunits, two subunits forward, one in

reserve.

U Uncle (Unit)

U2 Gayutu Island north of Guadalcanal.

umbrella Parachute. Paratroopers used two parachutes, the

back-mounted main parachute, and the chest-

mounted reserve.

unbloused Refers to shirt skirt or trouser cuffs that are not

tucked into trousers or boots/leggings.

Uncle Sam Recruiting poster personality ("Uncle Sam

wants you!"), also came to mean the US

Government

Uncle Sam's party Payday.

Uncle Sugar US Government or the United States of

America, derived from the phonetic alphabet,

UNCLE SUGAR for US.

USO card Gag card that supposedly granted one the

privilege of having sex with United Services Organizations (USO) hostesses. Established by request of the President, the USO was a private, nonprofit organization providing morale and

GI AND GYRENE JARGON

recreational services to forces personnel and sponsored by the National Catholic Community Service, National Jewish Welfare Board, National Travelers Aid Association, Salvation Army, Young Men's Christian Association, and Young Women's Christian Association.

utilities Marine field and work uniform, "dungarees."

V Victor

Vella Lavella Island, New Georgia Group.

Very pistol Flare or signal pistol or gun. Sometimes

misspelled "Verey."

victory girl An ever-popular amateur prostitute or

promiscuous girl, often a teenager. Also "V-girl," "good-time girl," "pick-up girl," "cuddle bunny," "patriotute," "chippy," and "round-heel." Some did not solicit money, but were compassionate for young men going overseas to possible death. They were caught up in the excitement and patriotic fervor of the times. See also "Spam-basher." and "khacki-whacky."

vitamin pill M7 grenade-launcher auxiliary cartridge

fitted in the muzzle end of a rifle grenade launcher, boosting the grenade's range by

60-100 yards.

V-mail Airgraph letters. From May 1942 servicemen

wrote letters on special forms, which were microfilmed, flown to Washington, DC, enlarged, photo-printed, and mailed to the address to save

weight and space.

W William

Waco CG-4A cargo glider, the most widely used US

glider. Waco means Weaver Aircraft Company, but they were built by 12 companies. The British

called it the "Hadrian."

wagon train Truck convoy.

walkie-talkie SCR-300 backpack company radio. Compare to

"handie-talkie."

war baby/child A child of a serviceman born during the war

years. Some couples decided to have a child in case the serviceman did not return. Many more chose to wait until after the war, resulting in a

postwar "baby boom."

war bride Soldier's foreign bride. Special permission had to

be granted to marry a foreigner, and it was officially discouraged, but frequently to no avail.

war nerves The jittery effects of war on the minds of

military and civilian populations.

war time Daylight saving time or "summer time," which

was one hour ahead of standard time; an effort to conserve power by using less electricity and heating. In effect from February 2, 1942 to

September 30, 1945.

washout/washed outSoldier terminated from a training course, failed.

water-cooled fifty Browning .50-cal. M1921A1 and M2 AA

machine-guns. Most Browning .50-cal. M2s

were air-cooled.

water-cooled thirty Browning .30-cal. M1917A1 heavy machine-

gun, ".30-cal heavy machine-gun."

weapons carrier 3/4-ton 4x4 cargo truck used to tow or transport

weapons as well as for other general uses.

GI AND GYRENE JARGON

web gear Cartridge and pistol belts, ammunition pouches,

first aid pouches, canteen and entrenching tool carriers, belt suspenders, and other individual equipment made of woven cotton webbing and

canvas.

wheelbarrow Sedan used to transport officers, "staff car."

These were slightly modified civilian

automobiles.



"Th' krauts ain't followin' ya so good on 'Lili Marlene' tonight, Joe. Ya think maybe somethin' happened to their tenor?" (Bill Mauldin © Stars and Stripes)

Where am I room? Phrase neatly encapsulating the experience of

waking in a hotel room with a strange girl, or an

empty room and an empty wallet.

whiskey warrior A soldier powered by liquid courage. A "lush"

or "boozer."

White scout car Truck-like M3A1 scout car that saw limited

early-war use. Also "tub" because of its open-

topped fighting compartment.

white ticket/ discharge Honorable discharge which was printed on

white paper.

whitewashing rocks Performing some useless, terminally dull chore.

From the practice of whitewashing the rocks

lining sidewalks to headquarters.

whole nine yards,

the

Give it or commit everything, totally. Many explanations have been proposed, one being that

it referred to fighter planes, said to carry 9 yards of machine-gun belts, expending their

ammunition in one pass. More than likely it originated from an old British term "up to the nines," meaning perfectly or thoroughly.

whore's bath Sponge or rag bath from a helmet or bucket.

Wilco Radio/telephone proword for "will comply."

Willie and Joe Two bedraggled, cynical, dry-humored

infantrymen, the quintessential "dogfaces." Sergeant Bill Mauldin rendered these characters in cartoons between 1940 and 1945, first for the 45th Division News and then, from 1943, in Stars

and Stripes. See cartoon on previous page.

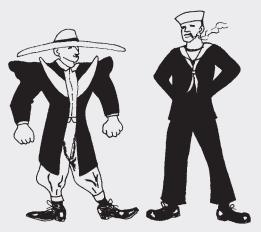
Willie Peter Phonetic alphabet for "WP" – white

phosphorus, a bursting-type casualty-producing smoke projectile or grenade. Also "Willie Pete."

GI AND GYRENE JARGON

ZOOT SUIT

An exorbitantly exaggerated apparel worn by Mexican-American, Filipino-American, and black youths (sometimes with a criminal element), predominately in Los Angeles and Harlem as well as other areas. It consisted of overly long suit coats with wide lapels and padded shoulders; high-waisted, wide-legged trousers pegged at the ankles; watch chain hanging to the knees; broad-brimmed felt fedoras; and pointed-toe shoes. Zoot suit came to mean any flashy or extreme clothing. Zoot suit production was halted by the War Production Board as being wasteful of fabric. In June 1943 Mexican-American zoot-suiters, known as pachocos, in Los Angeles were accused of assaulting servicemen. Servicemen had long resented the unconventional, draft-dodging zoot-suiters roaming streets while they served the country. In the racially charged situation soldiers, Marines, and sailors turned out to find and attack zoot-suiters, ripping off and burning their suits. Hundreds of zootsuiters were arrested over a ten-day period, but only nine sailors.



The contrasts between the zoot-suiters and servicemen were readily apparent and went far beyond dress.

Wimpy special Hamburgers served in Austria and named after

the Popeye cartoon character J. Wellington

Wimpy.

wind dummy Lone, and lonely, paratrooper who jumped over a

drop zone prior to other jumpers. He would not steer so as to allow jumpmasters in the aircraft to determine wind drift and adjust the parachute release point. This practice was done only in

training.

windjammer Bugler.

woodpecker Japanese 6.5mm and 7.7mm light machine

guns, so called owing to their sharp, slow,

firing sound.

Woofus Landing Craft, Medium (Rocket) – LCM(R). A

barrage rocket-firing ship. So named as soldiers

asked, "Woofus ya' call that thing?"

woof woof A noisy battalion sergeant major, a master

sergeant. An older NCO who woofed at the troops over infractions and their many non-

regulation faults.

wop An Italian, "Dago," "guinea," "Itey." See "IT."

working over Beat up, place fire on a target, "We gave it a

good workin' over."

X Xray

Xmas Island Christmas Island, Line Islands, Official

shorthand name. There are two Xmas Islands, the US possession southwest of Hawaii and an Australian possession in the Indian Ocean south

of Java.

GI AND GYRENE JARGON

Y Yoke

yardbird Recruit quarantined to the reception center,

"yearling."

Yellowlegs Cavalryman. Also "trooper."

yellow ticket/ Dishonorable discharge which was printed on

discharge yellow paper.

You don't hear the A reminder that if you hear an incoming

one that gets you artillery or mortar round then you may be safe,

as the round has already passed over. The round you do not hear is the one that may kill or

wound you.

You'll be sorreeee! Shouted by recruits undergoing boot camp to newly arrived raw recruits. Shouted to

anyone about to undertake something they

might regret.

Z Zebra (Zed)

zebra An authoritative, long-service NCO with sleeves

covered by chevrons, service stripes, and overseas

bars.

Zero Nickname for just about any Japanese fighter.

The Imperial Navy's "Zero" was the Mitsubishi

A6M Type 0 (1940) assigned the Allied codename "Zeke." The Imperial Army's

Nakajima Ki43-I Type 1 (1941) was codenamed "Oscar" and often mistaken for the "Zero," as

were some other fighters.

zero Loser, an unfortunate person.

zero-zero 1) Point-blank range.

2) Zero visibility.

Zippo 1) Flamethrower, portable or tank-mounted,

"blowtorch."

2) M4 tank and its alarming propensity for catching fire when struck by a shell. The term Ronson was also used. Both Zippo and Ronson

were popular cigarette lighter brands.*

zombie Soldier rated in the lowest classification test

category.

Zoot suit See box on page 117.

^{* &}quot;Zippo" and "Ronson" have been attributed to the Germans because of the M4's tendency to catch fire. Neither brand of lighter was produced in Germany, so this origin is doubtful.



BACKGROUND

Soldiers' slang of the British Commonwealth was extremely colorful, with much tracing its etymology to the far corners of the Empire and dating back into the 1800s and before. Many words were derived from Hindustani and other Indian dialects, while others came from Africa and traced their origins back to the Boer Wars or earlier. Many new words were also born in the mud, blood, and absurdity of World War I and were carried over to World War II, although a large number fell from use in the very different age of modern mechanized warfare. Another source that made rich contributions to the soldier's language was the Pidgin English officially spoken in the Northwest Territory of New Guinea. While all members of the Commonwealth contributed to the soldier's vocabulary, the Australians in particular supplied some of the most colorful, ribald, and humorous terms and phrases. A significant amount of slang, to include some of Arabic origin, emerged in the Western Desert and the seesaw battles of North Africa and migrated from there to the Italian theater. A source might state that a particular word was of New Zealand origin, but in the multinational army of the desert it is impossible to say from whom it originated. The same occurred in other theaters, with words and phrases being borrowed from the "Yanks" and others

A	Ack
ack	Assistant in the Royal Artillery, e.g. "GPO Ack" is the assistant gun position officer.
ack-ack	Anti-aircraft (AA). Said to be the sound of AA guns firing, but it was only the British phonetic alphabet letters for "AA."
ack and quack	Shorthand for adjutant and quartermaster, the rear elements of a command post.
Ack-I-Foot	Corruption of the phonetic letters for "AIF," Australian Imperial Force – volunteer expeditionary forces deployable overseas.* See "chocko" and "weekend warriors."
ack-willy	From the phonetic letters for "AWOL" – Absent Without Leave.
active track	Active service.
adjie	Adjutant, a unit's administrative officer.
aeroplane shoot	Artillery fire directed by a spotter aircraft.
airships and clouds	Dreamy phrase for sausages and mashed potatoes. Along with "bangers and mash," the term has an Australian origin.
aiwa	Yes. Used in North Africa and from the Arabic.
Aldershot Cement	Army Catering Corps (ACC) in reference to

British Army cooks, which says something of the

No. 247 impact-detonated fuse used on antitank

and some other types of hand grenades.

quality of their food.

Company

all-ways fuse

^{*} The 1st AIF served in WWI and the 2nd in WWII. Designations of

²nd AIF units were prefixed by "2/," e.g. 2/4th Field Regiment (battalion-size artillery unit).

ameri-can American-made 5-gal. (US) "jerricans."

ammunitionCrew-served weapons crewmen who carried,numberprepared, and passed ammunition to the weapon.

animal A contemptuous name for unpopular officers

and NCOs. (Australian)

anti-wank A schoolboy-crude, but strangely effective

substitute for antitank.

aqua Water. Used in North Africa and Italy. Adopted

from Italian.

Archie Field-Marshal Earl Archibald Percival Wavell

(1883–1950), commander-in-chief of the Allied Forces in the Middle East until 1940. He was

also known as "the Chief."

Archies Antiaircraft guns. Derived from a line in the

popular song *Archibald*, *Certainly Not!* When an RAF pilot was asked if German AA fire had given him any trouble, a pilot would give the chipper response: "Archibald? Certainly Not!"

It came to mean any AA gun.

armchair commando Desk-bound officer or clerk.

Army form blank Toilet paper. This form at least had a practical

use.

Army right/left! Drill instructor's shout when a recruit mixed up

his right and left. "Your Army left!" the same as

"Your other left!"

arse Butt, bum, blot, ass.

arse about face Confusion, mix up. "Everything's arse about face

in the HQ."

arse crawl To curry favor.

arse-hole bored Someone confused or at a loss.

or punched

arty Artillery. A friendly name for a rather unfriendly

weapon.

"A" Staff Adjutant-general staff officers responsible for

personnel administration.

atta-boys Atebrin anti-malarial tablets taken daily. They

gave a yellow cast to the whites of the eyes and

the skin.

Auk, the General Sir Claude Auchinleck (1885–1981),

commander-in-chief of the Allied Forces in the

Middle East.

Australian 9mm Mk 1 machine carbine similar in

design to the British Sten gun. It saw limited use.

B Beer

babbler A cook, "bab" for short. From "babbling brook,"

rhyming slang for "cook." Also "greasy."

(Australian)

back-up Second helping of food. Also used for left-overs.

(Australian)

Baedeker invasion Invasion of Sicily, owing to the Baedeker travel

guides issued to the troops.

baffle Royal Corps of Signals security and deception

measures.

bag, it's in the Easily accomplished, all but done.

bagged Web anklets (also known as "gaiters") were

strapped around the ankles of ankle boots and battle-dress trousers. To allow the trouser to hang smartly over the tops of the anklets, soldiers

stamped their feet to "bag" the trousers.

bagonet An old term for bayonet.

bailout kit Haversack with rations, water bottles, map,

compass, etc. used by the Long Range Desert Group (LRDG) and similar units. If they had to abandon their vehicles, they took the kit with

them as a survival aid.

bakelite grenade No. 69 offensive blast hand grenade, which

created little fragmentation.

baksheech/ Something free of charge. Believed to be derived

buckshee/bakshish from Arabic, Urdu, and Hindustani terms.

banana boat Landing craft.

bandit An ack-ack gunner's name for enemy aircraft.

bandook Rifle, "bundook." (Hindustani)

bang bag Simply described cloth-bagged cordite

propellant charge for artillery.

banger Sausages had the "honor" of being tagged with

more nicknames than any other food item: "bangers," "snags," "snorjers," "bags of mystery" (owing to their questionable contents), "slinger," "barkers," and "dog" (the alleged contents).

bang-water Petrol. (Canadian)

banjo Entrenching tool or shovel. Originally a round-

bladed shovel for mining coal. (Australian)

bantam Short-statured individual. Rifles were provided

with "bantam" shoulder stocks for shorter troops,

especially certain native contingents.

Bardia Bill Nickname for the large-caliber German artillery

pieces shelling Tobruk in 1942. Sources are unclear, but they may have been three 21cm Mrs.18 mortars. The term was also applied to

any heavy artillery.

bar mine German Riegelmine 43, owing to its elongated

box shape.

base wallah One whose duties kept him in the rear.

bash To give or receive a heavy bashing, to suffer high

casualties.

basha Bamboo hut with thatch or atap roof. Came to

mean any small temporary sleeping shelter or billet, including a groundsheet rigged as a "tent."

(Indian/Burmese)

bash artist Japanese guards notorious for beating up

prisoners of war. (Australian)

basher 1) Fellow, chap; added as a suffix to a job, e.g.

"spud basher" (one peeling potatoes), "sigs

basher" (signaller). See "wallah."
2) Physical training instructor.

bashing Any form of violent effort, such as an assault

course, forced march or "square bashing."

bash on Carry on, continue doggedly.

BD Bomb Disposal Service, Royal Engineers.

According to the BD Service handbook, "A member of a BD squad had to be strong, unmarried, and a fast runner. He should be of excellent character and prepared for the afterlife."

beat up To attack or to be attacked. "The lorry was

beat up."

Beaverette Standard 4x2 car with sheet metal armor. An

emergency light armored car fielded after

Dunkirk, fitted for the Bren light machine-gun or an alternative weapon. The nickname comes from the fact that their production was instigated by Lord Beaverbook, Minister of Aircraft Production.

beehive charge A small hand-emplaced shaped charge used to

attack pillboxes.

Belinda Barrage balloon, "sausage balloon."

belly cousin A man who slept with a woman whom a pal had

also slept with.

Benghazi cooker/ A

burner

A ration tin, often cut down in height, partly filled with sand or soil soaked with petrol on which to brew up tea or heat soup. The term also designated small one-burner field stoves.

Also "duke's stove."

Benghazi stakes Punning on horse racing, this refers to the series

of advances toward Benghazi, Libya. The subsequent retreats were called the "Benghazi

handicaps."

berker A brothel. From the notorious Sharia el Berker

street in Cairo.

Betty Specifically the Allied codename for the Japanese

Imperial Navy Mitsubishi G4M Type 1 bomber. This was one of the most common bombers and consequently "Betty" became a colloquialism for

any Japanese two-engine bomber.

biddy A woman, derived from Bridget.

biff up To give oneself a good smartening up for parade.

big eats A stomach-expanding, filling meal.

Billjims Australian soldiers. After the seemingly two most

common Australian first names.

bin Poor living quarters.

bint A girl or woman. Arabic word, commonly used

in India - usually in a derogatory sense.

biscuit burgoo Porridge made from crumbled up biscuits rather

than the usual oatmeal.

biscuits Mattresses comprised of three square sections of

the color, shape, and hardness of Army biscuits.

bivvy One- or two-man tent or shelter. Derived from

bivouac.

black bourse Black market. Bourse is borrowed from the

French for a market or sale.

Black Button Mob The Rifle Brigade (Prince Consort's Own),

derived from their black dress uniform buttons.

black-out tea Strong dark tea.

Blighty England. Derived from a Hindustani word

meaning "far country."

Blimp Pompous officer. Derived from the Colonel Blimp

cartoon by David Low, which depicted a typical hidebound, conservative, obese, but heroic regular officer. An officer demonstrating such characteristics was described as being "Blimpery" or "Blimpish."

blind Dud, malfunctioned grenade, mortar bomb or

artillery shell.

Blitz, the The incessant air raids on London between

September 7, 1940 and May 10, 1941.

blitz baby Child conceived and/or born during the

German bombing of London.

blitz buggy Fun-sounding truck with an open troop

compartment. Also used for an ambulance.

blockbuster A large high-explosive aerial bomb. It wasn't

capable of destroying a city block – the term is actually derived from the British "block of flats,"

an apartment building.

blockhouse Large reinforced fortification or pillbox.

bloke A man, a fellow. Prior to the turn of the century

it meant a low individual as opposed to a "chap"

and was still considered to mean a man of a

lower class than a "chap."

blood's worth bottling

Said of a soldier worthy of admiration.

(Australian)

blood wagon

Ambulance, "blitz wagon."

bloody

Extremely. A robust and endlessly used adjective dependent on subsequent adjectives. One can be "bloody good" or "bloody bad." "Bloody hell!" worked as an exclamation of surprise, shock, or anger. "Bloody" was considered a swear word, as it meant "by the blood of God." Also said to be a variation of

"by Our Lady."

bloody balls up

A no-nonsense way of saying "a total mess."

blow

Blow through, leave.

blower

Wireless or telephone communications.

bludge/bludger

To be idle, usually at another's expense.

(Australian)

blue

1) Serious mistake.

hair. (Australian)

2) Contradictory nickname for a man with red

blue, the

The desert. Under certain lighting conditions the distant desert terrain appears blue and

merges into the sky.

Blue Caps or bluecaps

Corps of Military Police Vulnerability Points (CMP [VP]) personnel owing to their blue service cap covers. While part of the Military Police, they were actually anti-sabotage security guards for princed for cities.

guards for critical facilities.

blue light

Exaggerated rumor, mainly in North Africa.

blue pencil

An ever-so-polite substitute for a swear word.

"Where is that blue-pencil of a corporal?" Refers to the blue pencil used by censors to line out inappropriate words in letters.

bluey The Middle East, possibly derived for the desert

being referred to as "the blue" or the blue of the

Mediterranean Sea.

board Medical Board. Wounded soldiers would be

"boarded" to determine their continued fitness for active duty and invalided out if unfit. Those sufficiently fit would be found employment in war industries, for which there was a dire manpower shortage, and hence they could unfortunately go from the frontline to the front

face of a coal mine.

bob To dither or hesitate before an officer, or on

parade.

bobbery Unnecessary noise and fuss. This term was used in

India to describe a badly trained pack of hounds.

bobbing 1) Fearful of incurring the displeasure of

superiors.

2) Currying favor in an obsequious fashion.

From "bobbing," to bow or curtsy.

bod Body, a person. "I need three bods for a patrol."

bodger Faker, pretender, a truly worthless person.

(Australian)

bog man One whose favorite pastime is abusing troops.

bog-up Make a mess, foul up something."

bolo Incompetent, eccentric, crazy. It is the imperative

of the Urdu verb bolna meaning to speak.

bolshie Complainer, a contrary person, and therefore

an irritating comrade.

bomb 1) Hand grenade.

2) Mortar shell.

Bombay bloomers Rather saucy name for a type of khaki drill shorts

issued in the Middle East. These had turn-up cuffs, which could be rolled down to ankle length as trousers. They were uncomfortable and short-lived. It also referred to regular shorts of the

British-style with widely flaring legs.

Bombay bowler Khaki solar pith helmet with a flattened crown

rather than rounded, and a thick brim. It was less popular than the standard "universal foreign service khaki helmet" (Wolseley pattern). See "topi."

bomb happy The curious mental state people enter after

being bombed a lot. Also "shell happy," "shell

shock," mental stress.

bombo Cheap wine, but no doubt drunk by the gallon.

(Australian)

bone Boning boots meant to use the handle of a

toothbrush for rubbing spit and leather blacking (polish) into leather ammunition boots. The result was a patent-leather-like finish on the capped toes and heel back. At one time actual smooth bones were used. While it did provide an astounding sheen, the practice eventually ruined the leather, causing it to

separate into layers.

bone sack Windproof camouflage jacket worn by

paratroopers over web equipment when parachuting. Also "Denison smock."

bonza Very good, all right. (Australian)

boob To make a mistake, blunder. "He boobed that

one." Derived from boob, a fool, itself from

booby. The term "booby trap" came from the

same word.

boong New Guinea/Papua natives. (See "fuzzy

wuzzy"). This was originally a derogatory term for Australian Aboriginals, though by imperial standards it was not considered too derisive when transplanted to New Guinea/Papua

natives.

boong line New Guinea/Papua natives operating a line

carrying wounded to the rear. Also known, with that curious mix of racism and religiosity common to the empire, as "fuzzy wuzzy angels," hence:

"May the Mothers of Australia When they offer up a prayer Mention these impromptu Angels With the fuzzy wuzzy hair."

(From The Fuzzy Wuzzy Angels by Australian

sapper H. E. Berous)

borrow Permanently acquire, or, more accurately, steal.

Usually refers to items and matériel "borrowed" from other units for the gaining unit's use.

bought it Killed. "He bought it."

bowler hat To be given a bowler hat meant one was sacked

and returned to civilian life, or simply discharged upon completion of one's service. No actual

bowler hats were involved.

box 1) A large fortified complex of trenches,

pillboxes, fighting positions, artillery, supply dumps, etc. constructed in North Africa (the Knightsbridge Box, for example). The desert lacked defendable terrain features, so the Allies created well dug-in complexes protected by

minefields, barbed-wire entanglements, and

interlocking fields of fire.

2) Positions of all-round defense in Burma.

box of birds Fighting fit, and full of flutterly energy. "He feels

like a box of birds today." (Australian)

box up Blotch up, to make a mess of it. "He made a box

up of that patrol."

Boys rifle The .55in Mk 1 antitank rifle. Also "Charlie

the bastard" on account of its weight, bulk, and ineffectiveness against newer tanks. It did make

a nerve-jangling roar, however.

brass Officers, derived from their insignia.

brassed up/off Discouraged, fed up.

brass hats Generals and staff officers.

brew up 1) See box on page 136.

2) To brew up a tank or other vehicle was for it to be hit by gunfire and subsequently catch fire,

burning vigorously or exploding.

brick Artillery projectile, shell.

brig Brigadier. While often considered equivalent to a

US brigadier general, a "brig" in Commonwealth service was not a general officer, but more of a senior colonel. Brigadiers were often promoted directly from lieutenant-colonel (commanding battalions or regiments), bypassing colonel, to go

on and command brigades.

British warm Snuggly knee-length, heavy, thick wool double-

breasted coat. Worn by colonels and above.

Broomstick Army Local Defence Volunteers and later the Home

Guard, known for drilling despondently with

broomsticks because of a lack of rifles.

Brothels Brussels, Belgium. The city had a predominance

of such establishments after liberation.

browned off Bored, fed up, angered. Also "brassed off,"

"cheesed off," and "jarred off." Also, reprimanded

by someone.

brown food Beery liquid sustenance. Also "wallop," no doubt

from its impact on the brain.

brown job Service in the Army. A "brown type" was a

soldier. Derived from the khaki uniform.

brown nose To curry favor, sticking one's nose up a

superior's backside. Also "bootlick."

bubble dancing Kitchen fatigue, especially when performing

the soapy duty of washing pots.

Buck Guard Brigade of Guards. "Buck" refers to Buckingham

Palace. The Brigade of Guards comprised



Even during war soldiers made time for a brew up.

BREW UP

Tea is considered to be the quintessential British drink and a great tradition. It was introduced to Britain from China in the 1600s and later imported from India and Ceylon. Britain consequently became the world's largest importer of tea. The tradition of afternoon tea was begun in 1850 by Anna, the Seventh Duchess of Bedford. She ordered that a tray of tea, bread, butter, sandwiches, and cakes be served at 4:00pm - since dinner was at 8:00pm she became hungry in the afternoon. Through invited friends the practice spread and by the 1880s afternoon tea was an established social event. For the Tommy soldier, tea or "brew up" was a far more practical matter, and involved no fine china cups and doilies. At every opportunity, during rest halts, lulls in fighting, or in a bivouac or camp, tea was brewed with a heavy helping of sugar and milk (or, more usually, one of the many milk substitutes). Tea was considered an energy beverage essential to morale and reinvigorating exhausted troops.

Infantry sections and vehicle crews carried an essential "brew up kit" or "brew kit," typically: packets of soluble tea or compressed compo "tea blocks"; sugar; powdered, evaporated, or condensed tinned milk; a book or box of matches; and biscuits, all carried in a 24-hour ration cellophane bag, grenade packing tube, Bren gun magazine pouch, or rifle bandoleer. The "char" was brewed up in a "Dixie" or former ration tin (called a "billy" by Australians) on a "Benghazi cooker," a "Tommy cooker," or a looted German *Esbit* cooker. Often a pair of men was assigned the duty to quickly brew up tea in a well-rehearsed drill during rest halts

the five Guards regiments, each of which raised a

number of battalions to serve in other

formations. The Brigade itself was not a tactical formation. The Guards regiments, in order of seniority were: The Grenadier Guards, The Coldstream Guards, The Scots Guards, The Irish

Guards, and The Welsh Guards.

bugger 1) Ruined, spoiled, "That buggered it."

2) Buggered – wounded.

3) Buggery – sodomy, hence the exclamation

"Well, I be buggered!"

Bull, the The commanding officer. (Australian)

bull and baloney Nonsense, absurd. "Bull" was also used alone and

had the same meaning as "bullshit."

bullo Nonsense – bull with the common Australian

"o" suffix.

Bullocks Royal Marines. Also "jollies," "leathernecks,"

"bootnecks," "the Royals," and "turkeys" (owing

to the red on their blue uniforms).

bullshit baffles

brains

A catchy phrase meaning that persistence and a show of knowledge, whether actually possessed or not, is what gets something accomplished rather than actual hard knowledge and experience.

bully beef Tinned corned beef, a staple of the

Commonwealth soldier. Also "desert chicken" and "bullamakow" (combination of bull and cow in Fijian Pidgin). "Bully" is derived from the

French boeuf bouilli (boiled beef).

bully beef bomber Ration parachute or freefall bundle-drops from

aircraft, "biscuit bomber."

bumper Cigarette butt. "Bumper sniping" was the act

of policing (cleaning up) the company area.

(Australian)

bung Cheese.

bunk 1) Bed, billet.

2) Small room inside the barracks adjacent to troops' barracks room for the platoon's three

corporals (section leaders).

burgoo Oat porridge, from the Hindustani burghul

for porridge.

bush, the Wildness, backcountry. (South African)

bush artillery Australian clerks, cooks, mechanics, and other

rear-area personnel manning captured artillery

pieces during the defense of Tobruk.

bush hat Slouch hat issued for jungle wear.

bush shirt Lightweight khaki or green drill shirt issued in

hot climates.



The infamous bully beef tin.

butterfly bomb Small German anti-personnel fragmentation

> bomb (Sprengbombe Dickwandig 2kg or SD.2). The name is owed to the way the ends of the bomb opened as it descended, the device appearing to flutter to the ground. It was painted green (some all yellow), sometimes with yellow and red stripes, making it appear even more like a large, exploding butterfly. The French called it the bombe papillon. The US copied it as the M83 anti-personnel bomb after the war and retained

the nickname.

buzz bomb German V1 (Vergeltungswaffe-1). The name

> "buzz bomb" came about because of the distinctive crackling sound of the V1's pulse jet motor. Also known as the "flying bomb." See also

"doodlebug."

Mild oath of disbelief. "Wot, you don't know By the centre!

> where the maps are! By the centre!" Derived from the drill command for an individual to present and centre himself in front of the

formation.

Charlie

Camel to Consumer Gift cigarettes sent from South Africa to troops

in North Africa and later Italy. The packages were inscribed with "C to C," which actually stood for "Cape to Cairo." "Camel" implied the

draggingly slow mode of delivery.

came up with the Said of easily won medals, especially campaign rations

medals - "they just sent them up with the rations."

Camp Comedian Camp Commandant.

cannon fodder Troops who were quite unreasonably expected

to follow orders and as Tennyson's poem says, '... not to reason why, ... just to do and die.' It

specifically referred to infantry and other combat

troops.

Canuck A Canadian.

cap badge 1) Bone in a soup or stew. "Someone dropped

their cap badge in me burgoo."

2) A 3.7in antiaircraft gun, we don't know why.

cap off A soldier ordered to report to the commanding

officer on charges. Derived from meekly carrying his cap in hand, as required when reporting indoors.

caravan Clumsy unarmored truck-like command-vehicle

described as a caravan-office lorry.

carry the can To take responsibility for one's own or another's

actions. To do the job assigned to someone else shirking the duty. See "Joe Soap," and "pass the can."

castor Good, okay. (Australian)

catch a packet/dose To contract the dreaded VD.

category man Soldier who has been assessed by a medical

officer (MO), judged unfit for combat duty, and

reassigned to services.

screwdriver, and tin- and bottle-openers. Also

"jack knife."

Chad A graffiti character complaining of shortages.

Originally "Mr. Chad." See "Kilroy was here,"

Part I.

chagal Canvas water bag used to carry water supplies in

the Far East. It was shaped like a goat-skin and

the contents were evaporation cooled.

(Australian/Indian Army)

chap A fellow, friend. Often considered a higher class

than a "bloke." A practice influenced by Public Schools usage, but not limited to that class; a fellow who is "one of us," "of our class." Generally more applicable to officers than

humbler soldiers.

chapplies Comfortable leather studded sandals worn by

Indian Regiments. One pair was issued in lieu of boots. They allowed sand to fall out and feet to dry. To make sure all toes were retained, extra

socks were worn in snowy conditions.

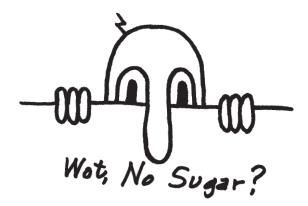
char Tea. Indian units pronounced it "chai." From the

Chinese *te chi*, from which both "tea" and "char" are derived. Char is also the numeral "4" in

Urdu/Hindustani.

charpoy-bashing Siesta, a favorite leisure activity of the British

troops in the Middle and Far East. Charpoy is an Indian word for a bed made from a wooden frame and string cord or bamboo poles and slats.



Chad complained of ration shortages throughout the war.

chatsby Substitute word for an unremembered technical

word or mechanical part. Also "thingamajig," or

"doo-hickey."

Chelo! "Move out!" "Get a move on!"

cheval de frise Portable wooden framework entwined with

barbed wire. Also "knife rest," or "Spanish rider."

chew the rag/fat Excessive talking.

Chicago piano Multi-barrel antiaircraft guns.

chi chi Red tape, fuss and bother, from the French slang.

Also used to denote the sing-song voice of a

person of mixed race in India.

china Mate, companion. So named because of the

Cockney rhyming slang for "mate" - "china

plate."

Chindits Deep-penetration brigades under Major-General

Orde C. Wingate (1903–44) operating behind Japanese lines in Burma. The Chindit was a mythical Burmese beast (*Chinthé*) that guarded temples, half-lion, half-eagle. Also "The Chief's Private Army," the "Chief" being Field-Marshal Lord Wavell (see "Archie"), Supreme Commander of Allied Forces in Burma until August 1943.

Chinese attack Deception operation with a great deal of noise

and activity, misleading the enemy into believing an attack was underway and to distract his attention from preparations for the actual attack.

chocko or choco Australian Conscripted soldiers and militiamen

who could not serve outside of Australia or its territories before 1943. The term is derived from "Chocolate soldiers" the name given to them

because of their dark khaki brown uniforms. See

also "koalas" and "weekend warriors."

chook Powdered eggs, "chuff."

chopped Dramatically and gruesomely killed, especially if

by machine-gun fire.

Christmas tree Full equipment. An infantryman decked out like

order an elaborate Christmas tree.

chum Friend. Often used to greet strangers and new

arrivals to a unit, hence "new chum."

chump A block-head, a silly fool. "Off his chump" – out

of his mind, stupid.

Civvy Street Civilian life. Refers to an individual's pre-

military service life.

clean fatigue Work dress.

clewing up Making contact, linking up, conducting liaison

(coordinating), giving a briefing. Derived from

"clue."

clifty To steal. (New Zealand)
clifty wallah Clever, shrewd fellow.

clink Guard-room, "hutch." Prison, "jug."

clockwork mouse An obviously powerful James ML lightweight

or mice motorcycle used by airborne troops.

coal box Black smoke detonations of high-explosive

shells. Looked like a coal box had been dropped.

coal scuttle helmet German steel helmet, owing to its similarity

to a coal scuttle.

cobber Mate, pal, close companion. (Australian)

cock Nonsense, bull.

cock it up Elevate an artillery piece.

cock up Complete mess, blunder, as in "He's made a

cock-up of it." Not to be confused with "crock up," a nervous breakdown, although one might lead to the other. Derived from beer making – if the batch went bad they turned the cock (tap)

up to drain the barrel.

column snake Single-file formation in dense jungle or on

broken ground.

combined A military slant on a love affair or marriage operations which stems from the term for operations

involving all three services.

Come up! Meaning to "come up" on the promotion list by

putting in some service time to gain seniority.

of kin or for other serious reasons.

compo ration The composition ration fed 14 men three meals

for one day. There was also a Pacific compo ration for six men. (The term was also used by US troops, as compos were issued to them in

North Africa).

conchie Conscientious objector, "Cuthbert." One

objecting to military service on religious grounds.

con depot Convalescent depot where wounded and ill

troops recovered.

cookhouse Kitchen.

cookhouse fatigue Kitchen duty.

cookie Section or crew member who was adept at

cooking, and was punished with the task of

preparing meals.

cooler Guard-room, cell, "moosh," "mush."

cordex Detonating cord, primacord. Instantaneous

detonating explosive cord similar in appearance to safety fuse. Used to link demolition charges

together for simultaneous detonation.

corkscrew Steel barbed-wire picket post with a corkscrew-

like end, allowing it to be quietly twisted into

the ground rather than hammered in.

corp Corporal, "two striper."

crack Move out fast. "Get cracking!" "Get moving!"

crash action An emergency technique for rapidly getting

artillery into action, taking shortcuts around the

regular action stations drill.

creepers Lightweight, and very stealthy, suede leather shoes

with crepe rubber soles worn on desert night patrols. Also "brothel creepers," or "desert boots."

Officers had them custom-made in Cairo.

crib Complain. "To crib."

crime Misdemeanor offence against regulations. To be

put on a "fizzer" (charge) was be "crimed."

crime sheet A record of an individual's charges and

punishments.

croaker Medical officer, the term having a casualty-

troubling connection with "croak" – die. Also, and far more reassuring, "Doc," or "medico."

Cross Cocktail A 40mm cartridge case filled with explosives and

fitted with a Mills bomb fuse. Developed by Sergeant A. Cross to attack pillboxes in Italy.

cushy Soft, easy assignment. From the Hindustani kjush

(pleasure).

D	Don
dag	Electric battery, as known by signallers.
dah	Burmese heavy cutting knife used by some British troops for jungle clearance and as a close- quarters weapon.
Dak	US-made C-47 Skytrain transport, known as a Dakota to the British.
Dannert wire	Oil-tempered, barbed, spring-steel coiled concertina wire introduced by the Germans in WWI and invented by a Herr Dannert. The Germans dropped the term, but the British retained it.
Deacon	AEC Mk 1 6-pdr antitank gun carrier.
dead loss	Useless person or a waste of time and effort.
dead man's effects	An appealing name for false teeth, or dentures.
dead meat ticket	See box opposite.
delousing	 Baking clothing in a special oven to kill lice and their eggs. Removing mines and booby traps, a far more dangerous irritant.
demmick	Soldier on the sick list.
demo	Demonstration. An exercise to show soldiers how to properly execute tactics, drills, and other actions.
demob	Demobilization, to be "demobbed," discharged from the service.
demon vino	Cheap Italian wine.
Desert Rats	The 7th Armoured Division. Mussolini in a speech referred to the division as the "desert rats." The division quickly and defiantly adopted the name and the jerboa (desert rat) as its

insignia. Lord Haw-Haw is also said to have referred to the Australian defenders of Tobruk as

the "desert rats."

desert rose Large tin with top removed, the bottom

perforated with holes, and set in the sand as the

crudest of urinals.

desert-worthy Men or equipment conditioned or suited for

desert warfare.

DEAD MEAT TICKET

An identity disc. The Australians first issued a tag in 1906 and the two-tag system became a Commonwealth standard in WWI. Identity discs were issued in sets of two, the green circular No. 1 and the red octagonal (eight-sided) No. 2. They were worn on a cotton tape or cord, leather thong, or metal chain, the latter being provided by the soldier. The No. 1 disc had two holes and the No. 2 disc was attached to it by a short length of cord. A second No. 2 disc was issued for attachment to the anti-gas respirator. If a man were killed, the No. 1 disc remained with the body and the No. 2 was turned into headquarters. Soldiers' lore relates that the colorings helped soldiers remember which tag remained and which was turned in: red meant blood and was to be taken, since the soldier was dead; green meant grass and was to stay with the body. The only information stamped on the discs was the soldier's army number, initials, and surname, and religious denomination. Marking practices differed slightly between Commonwealth nations. Australian discs were additionally marked "AUST," New Zealander "NZ," and Canadian "CDN." Early discs were made of compressed fibreboard. These deteriorated easily, especially in the desert and tropics, plus were destroyed by fire. Stainless steel discs of the same shapes were introduced by 1944, but were not colored.

Deuce, the The second-in-command. Second only to the

"Trump," the CO. (Australian.) See "Two I/C."

di-da-di Morse code from the short (dots) and long

(dashes) signals. A wireless set or anything related.

diffy Deficient or troublesome. "His rifle was diffy."

dig Loss of privileges owing to charges. A mild

disciplinary action.

Digger hat The distinctive wool felt slouch hat worn by

Australian troops with a wide pleated puggaree (hat band) and the left side of the brim (leaf) turned up. "Slouch" refers to the rest of the brim.

Diggers Australian troops, but also referred to Australian

civilians. It is claimed that New Zealander troops coined the term, being derived from "gumdigger" (one who digs for fossilized kauri gum), but was used by Aussies from 1916. Alternatively, some said it came from the Australian reputation for digging trenches, connected to Australian gold

mining in the 1850s.

dig out To perform hard work, work with extra effort.

dimout Partial blackout of questionable effect imposed

on Australian cities with the beginning of the

Pacific War.

dim type Stupid or dull person.

dingbat An officer's batman, personal servant. (Australian)

dinger Backside. "Dinger drill" – sleeping. (Australian)

Dingo Daimler Mk I and II scout cars, light four-wheeled

armored reconnaissance vehicles. The Canadianbuilt versions were the Lynx Mk I, II, and III.

dinkey di Gospel truth, hence was often used when

exaggerating. (Australian)

dinkum 1) Reliable person.

> 2) Reliable, good information, "fair dinkum." "Dinkum oil" - accurate, truthful report.

(Australian)

dinkum digger Solid, reliable soldier or veteran. (Australian)

disasters Egyptian currency, piastres.

Div. the New Zealand Division, redesignated 2nd (NZ)

Division on June 29, 1942 as the successor of the

1916 New Zealand Division.

dixie Small oval cooking pot with a frying-pan lid.

> Used for section and crew cooking, and also for carrying food to forward positions. Came to mean any receptacle for food. From Hindustani

degchi (small pot).

dixie bashing Cleaning pots and pans on kitchen fatigue.

do a 406 Complete a vehicle inspection. Army Book 406

was a log stating a vehicle's condition, repairs,

defects, etc.

doddle A job that is easy to perform. "This'll be a

> doddle." Derived from Low German dudeltopf meaning fool, hence an easy task any old

simpleton can do.

dodge the column Inventively avoiding unwanted duties. Derived

from the old practice of individuals making the sick list or finding other duties preventing them from accompanying the column of troops

departing for an exercise or campaign.

dog's legs NCO's chevrons.

Tomorrow Italian word used in North Africa domani

and Italy.

done over Wounded or exhausted. (Australian)

Don-Five D.5 field telephone. "Don" being the phonetic

letter for "D."

donga 1) Improvised dugout or shelter. (Australian)

2) A steep-sided water course, usually dry. Also

a "wadi" or "mullah."

donkey's breakfast Straw-filled palliasse (mattress), much like a

donkey's feedsack.

donnybrook A fight. (Irish origin.)

Don R Motorcycle dispatch rider, from the phonetic

alphabet.

doodlebug German V1 (Vergeltungswaffe-1). The doodlebug

is an Australian insect which makes an irritating

buzzing noise as did the V1. See also "buzz

bomb."

doover Useful word for any item with an

unremembered name. (Australian)

doover hole Dugout or slit trench. Mainly used in North

Africa. (Australian)

Dorchester Armored command vehicle assigned to armored

brigade headquarters. It was a roomy and comfortable vehicle hence the name derived from London's luxurious Dorchester hotel.

dragon Full-tracked vehicle for towing ("haulage")

artillery.

draw the crabs To attract enemy attention and draw fire.

(Australian)

draw the crow To be assigned an undesired fatigue party or task.

(Australian)

dressed up like a Wearing one's best uniform for an occasion.

dog's dinner

drill pig A drill sergeant.

driver op Artillery tractor driver who doubled as the radio

operator. This term was applied to any drivers

who operated a radio as required.

drome Short for aerodrome.drop To get into trouble.

drop a bullock A serious blunder, to let someone down or get

him into trouble.

duck General aquatic nickname for a Japanese

floatplane.

duffy A quaint and understated name for the mind-

breaking horror of a jungle close-quarters

fire-fight. (Australian)

dug-in job Firmly set in a job, usually a cushy base assignment.

dugout A small personnel shelter dug into the side of

a trench, gully, hillside, etc.

dug-outs Retired soldiers, sometimes WWI veterans,

recalled to the colors after being "dug out"

of hiding in civilian life.

E Edward

eating irons Knife, fork, and spoon. Also "grabbling irons,"

"tools." Soldiers often stamped their regimental

number on the handles.

Egg-whipped Corruption of "Eg-ypt."

emu parade/bob A line of soldiers advancing almost shoulder-to-

shoulder and bobbing up and down like feeding flightless birds as they cleaned up trash in the

company area. (Australian)

ersatz Shoddy, low-grade substitute. From the German

Ersatz for "replacement" (see Part III).

Esau Bomb Disposal Service nickname for the

German 1,000kg bomb.

Every Night A less than appreciative term used by troops to

Something Awful refer to the Entertainments National Service

Association (ENSA), which provided entertainment shows to troops. They also referred to it as "Even NAAFI Stands Aghast."

extract the urine A polite phrasing of "Take the piss out of." To

from knock down a notch, to tell someone off, make

fun of.

Eyetie Derogatory term for an Italian. Also "Macaroni"

and "ding bat." (Australian)

F Freddie

fags Cigarettes, "smokes." Not derived from a fagot

(a bundle of kindling wood) as sometimes assumed, but a "fag end" – the frayed end of

a rope.

fart arse around Mess around, waste time, get nothing

accomplished. Most soldiers' lives consisted of boredom, so "fart arsing around" was a day

well spent.

February The commanding officer, as he had the power to

inflict 28 days detention or other punishment. A "February" also used to indicate the sentence of

28 days.

feet Infantry.

finito Finished, done for. Used in Sicily and Italy.

(Italian word.)

firewater Petrol. (Canadian)

fitter Maintenance vehicle.

five-five The 5.5in Mk 3 gun, a corps artillery piece.

flap An alarm (often false) that generated much

excitement, to stir things up.

flashes Regimental insignia worn on sleeves.

flatirons Landing Craft Support (LCS). Heavily armed

modified landing craft for fire support. The name

derived from the Royal Navy gunboats on

China's Yangtse River.

flea bag A sleeping bag. Also lovingly referred to as a

"fleapit," or "snorebag."

flick Motion picture. To go to the flicks was to go to

the cinema.

flimsies Tissue-like paper duplicate message forms, all

too easy to rip.

flimsy 2- and 4-imperial gal. petrol tins. The seams split

easily causing a great deal of valuable petrol wastage. Even if this didn't happen, they were generally not reusable. Salvation was found in

"jerrycans" (see Part I).

fling one up To give a salute, also "sling/throw one up."

flit gun 25-pdr field gun howitzer. At the other end of

the scale, a flit gun was also a hand-operated insect sprayer with a plunger tube and spherical

repellent canister.

flog To sell Army property, usually rations, fuel,

clothing, blankets, and other goods useful to

war-pinched civilians.

Florrie Ford truck.

flying dustbin The 40lb petard bomb fired from the 290mm

Mk 1 non-recoiling spigot mortar on the Armoured Vehicle, Royal Engineers (AVRE) (Churchill Mk 3 and 4) employed by the 79th Armoured Division (see "Hobart's Funnies"). It looked like a flying small garbage can and was used to blast gaps in obstacles and destroy field

fortifications.

Flying Flea or Flea Royal Enfield WD/RE lightweight motorcycle

used by airborne troops.

flying fox A cable tramway system used by Australians to

haul equipment across streams. Named after the

large species of gap-leaping bat.

Foo Forward Observation Officer of the Royal Artillery.

fore-and-aft cap Universal pattern field service cap. Also "forage

cap,""side-cap," "splitarse cap" (split ass), and the ever-so-slightly demeaning "cunt cap." The design, also adopted by the US military during WWI (see "overseas cap," Part I), was influenced

by the Scottish Glengarry.

Forgotten Army No doubt many of the Commonwealth field

armies felt they were forgotten, but the one with the strongest claim to the dubious honor is the

Fourteenth Army in Burma.

form Situation. "What is the form?" What's going on?

four by two A 4x2in piece of white flannel for cleaning rifle

and machine-gun bores.

four-five The 4.5in Mk 1 and 2 guns. These were the

divisional heavy artillery pieces. Some 4.5in

howitzers were used early in the war.

four-two The 4.2in Mk 1 and 2 mortars. The ammunition

was not interchangeable with US 4.2in mortars.

fox To deceive and mislead the enemy in a wily

manner. Outfox the enemy.

foxhole One- or two-man fighting hole or slit trench.

Fred Karno's Army Home service troops and service units as

described by combat units. Fred Karno was an early 1900s comedian who portrayed an

incompetent bungler.

free chewing gum Leather chin strap on the hat. (Australian)

frig A military operation, whether a training exercise

or actual combat operations.

frig about Wander around aimlessly.

frigging "This is a frigging (fucking) lash up!"

Fritz 1) Bomb Disposal Service nickname for the

German 1,400kg bomb.



[&]quot;Fire-bomb Fritz" by Reginald Mount, 1942. (The National Archives, Kew, INF 3/1426)

2) Nickname for the Germans used mainly by

the British and the Soviets.

Frog Long established nickname for a Frenchman.

front the bull Report to the commanding officer for a good,

stern reprimand or charges. (Australian)

funkhole Foxhole or other position in which soldiers had

to live. After a comparatively brief time conditions within became pretty grim, or

"funky."

furniture van Box-type body workshop and signals lorry.

fuzzy wuzzy Lovingly crafted term for the indigenous peoples

of Papua and New Guinea, "boongs." The term was originally applied to the Sudanese in the 1880s. The nickname is owed, predictably enough, to their tight curly hair. Thousands of natives were employed by the Australia–New Zealand Administrative Unit (AZNAU) as porters, guides, and scouts, providing extremely

valuable services apart from nickname

inspiration.

G George

Gammon grenade No. 82 antitank hand grenade, consisting of a

detonator and a small cloth bag that could be filled with a varied amount of explosives as required for the target. Developed by Captain Richard S. Gammon. It was widely used by US

paratroopers.

gap To breach an obstacle, and create a gap through

which troops and vehicles can pass.

gas face An anti-gas respirator, gasmask. Also "gaspirator,"

or "nose-bag."

gen Information regarding upcoming operations.

"Pukka gen" – correct or authentic information, "phoney gen" – questionable information, "duff

gen" - incorrect information.

gen king/wallah/

man

One who usually provides correct or valuable information. Often this was a clerk in ops, intel,

or sigs.

get a have on Give someone a difficult time.

get a rift on Move on, hurry up, get cracking.

getaway man A man who follows a short distance behind a

patrol. He provides rear security, but his main function is to race off to friendly lines if the patrol is ambushed to report what happened.

get cracking Get moving, do something.

get fell in Purposely shocking grammar ordering troops to

"fall in."

get marched To be marched into the commanding officer's

office to answer a charge or to formally make a

complaint.

get off my back Leave me alone, go away. (Australian)

get your finger out Get busy, quit loafing, get your finger out of

your arse (a position that would obviously limit

one's work possibilities). (Australian)

get your knees brown Gain experience. Suggestion to a replacement in North Africa whose legs were white between his short cuffs and socks and not yet suntanned.

gharry Any type of vehicle in North Africa. From the

Hindustani word gari (cart).

ghost gun Vickers machine-gun operated remotely by a

cable. The enemy could fire on it, but was of

course unable to kill the crew.

giggle hat Floppy fatigue uniform hat, which had a sloppy,

comic appearance. (Australian)

giggle juice Liquor. (Australian)

giggle suit Fatigue uniform or working dress. (Australian)

gippo 1) Gravy.

2) Arab, used principally of Egyptians.

give me a break Give me another chance, ease up. (Australian)

give the game away Spoil the plan, give away the plan prematurely.

(Australian)

glamour 1) Service and walking-out dress uniforms.

2) Hair cream, maximizing one's chances of

attracting female attention. "He's applying glamour."

Glasshouse Detention barracks. Originally applied to

Aldershot Command Detention Barracks owing to its glazed roof, but later applied to any such

facility.

going recce Embarking on a reconnaissance to determine

ground or road conditions in advance of the

main body.

goldfish Tinned sardines.

gone for six Dead. From cricket, when the bowler delivers

six pitches during an over and is allowed no

more - it is the end.

gong A circular medal or decoration suspended from a

ribbon. However, it was also applied to other shaped medals such as stars. To be "gonged" was

to receive a decoration.

good guts Information, guts being the core of the matter.

goonskin A sleeveless sheepskin-lined vest. "Battle

jerkins" were fitted with numerous pockets

for weapon magazines and equipment. See

"teddy bear."

go phut/phutt A mechanical breakdown. "The bleedin' lorry

went phut."

gravel basher Drill instructor or physical training instructor.

gravel bashing Marching or weapons drill in the barracks

square, "square bashing."

Greco A Greek. (Italian word.)

green foods Jungle rations, owing to their being packaged in

green containers and packages for camouflage

purposes.

grey back A British soldier in India owing to the gray

shirts formerly issued to them.

griff Reliable information.

Groppi Gong The Africa Star for service in North and East Africa

between June 10, 1940, and May 12, 1943. "Groppi" was a Cairo confectioner and the name suggested that the award could be earned by merely frequenting the less savory districts of the city.

Groppi's Light

Horse

Rear base troops in the Cairo area.

grub stakes An individual's share of field rations.

GSI Medal The 1939–45 Star for service between

September 3, 1939, and August 15, 1945,

presented to all who served during WWII. "GSI"

meant "Got Some [service] In."

gunbuster A Royal Army Ordnance Corps weapons artificer.

gup Information. Derived from "gossip."

gutbash A self-inflicted stomach-ache resulting from

eating too much.

gyppo Anything hot or liquid out of the cookhouse –

tea, soup, stew, custard.

gyppy tummy Diarrhea accompanied by a sharp stomach-ache,

always a convenient illness when conducting

military operations.

H Harry

half-section Literally half of a section (equivalent to a US

squad), but in slang it meant only one man, a

companion.

half shot Half drunk, and often striving for the goal of

being completely shot.

harbour A night position or halt site for an armored

column.

hardtack 1) Army biscuit.

2) Tinned rations.

hash with broken

biscuit

The ever-available bully beef diced up and cooked with crumbed biscuit, rather than vegetables, to make a form of "hash."

have a bang Give it a try, take a crack at it.

Hawkins grenade No. 75 antitank grenade-mine. Small land mine

that could be used as an antitank grenade or

hand-delivered demolition charge.

Hebron coat Locally acquired shaggy goatskin coat used in

the Western Desert.

hedgehog Strongpoint with all-round defenses and

obstacles.

hedge-hoppers Low-flying German fighters which strafed troops

and attacked antiaircraft batteries.

Henderson cocktail An oil drum filled with explosives, scrap metal

fragmentation, and fitted with a 7-second delay fuse. South Africans rolled these alarmingly nasty weapons over the cliffs at Halfaya Pass to drive

the enemy from their cave hide-outs.

Hermann Bomb Disposal Service nickname for the

German 1,000kg bomb. Named after Hermann

Göring.

hide A position in low ground or behind low ridges

in the desert offering concealment from enemy observation. This would be reinforced by

camouflage nets and judicious use of what spiky, sun-bleached vegetation was available. Also "hole

up," or "harbour."

Hitler War World War II.

Hobart's Funnies See box overleaf.

holdall A pouch or bag for carrying small items, "ditty

bag."

homer A wound serious enough to send a man home.

homework A girlfriend, and obviously something requiring

daily effort to keep out of trouble.

Honey Nickname for the US-made General Stuart M3

series light tanks.

hoo-ha Confused talking, arguments, disagreements. It

often described the angry-sounding babble in

command posts.

hooks NCO chevrons. (Canadian)

hospital blues A royal blue single-breasted civilian suit-type

jacket and trousers, white shirt, and red necktie (Union Jack colors) worn by convalescent

HOBART'S FUNNIES

The disastrous August 1942 Dieppe Raid demonstrated shortcomings in the capabilities of tanks assaulting a fortified coastline and in their ability to overcome beach and inland obstacles. A variety of specialized Armoured Fighting Vehicles (AFVs) were developed, tested, and organized into unique tank and Royal Engineer units. The 79th Armoured Division was founded in October 1942 and in March 1943 was about to be disbanded owing to a lack of resources. Instead, it was placed under the command of the impressively named Major-General Sir Percy Cleghorn Stanley Hobart (1885–1957) and assigned to manage, train, and employ these varied specialist units. It was not long before the division and its unusual menagerie of AFVs became known as "Hobart's Funnies." Its units were to support the Commonwealth landings during the June 1944 Normandy invasion.

The AFVs included modified Churchill and Sherman tanks such as the Crocodile flamethrower tank; Armoured Vehicle, Royal Engineers (AVRE) with a demolition gun (they were also fitted with mineploughs, ditch-crossing fascines, assault bridges, and other obstacle-crossing/breeching aids); Crab rotating mine-flail tank; Ark armoured ramp carrier; Beach Armoured Recovery Vehicle (BARV); Duplex Drive (DD) amphibious tanks; Landing Vehicle, Tracked (LVT) amphibian tractors; armoured bulldozers; and, later, tank-mounted Canal Defence Lights (blinding searchlights). The 79th did not operate a signal formation, but its elements were attached to the assault units. Hobart's Funnies were instrumental in the Normandy assault's success, even though supported commanders were sometimes reluctant to employ unfamiliar, strange, or downright wacky-looking vehicles. After the Normandy landing the division supported Allied forces in the battle for the Roer Triangle and the crossings of the Rhine and Elbe rivers. The division was disbanded in August 1945, although some "funnies" remained in service.

patients without any form of insignia. It was

considered ghastly apparel, with often

mismatched colors, and was entirely unsuited to

successful flirtation with nurses.

housewife A small pouch holdall containing a sewing kit

issued to each man. Also used by US troops.

I Ink

igri or iggry Hurry up. (Arab word.)

immature A recruit, young soldier.

iron lung Nissen hut, simply "Nissen." Prefabricated and

unloved hutment constructed of corrugated iron

arches and able to be quickly erected by

inexperienced troops. They were used as quarters and administrative buildings. Developed by Peter N. Nissen, a Canadian mining engineer.

See "tin town."

Ironsides A Bedford 30-cwt lorry converted into a

ridiculously crude armored car by adding boilerplate. Also used for the Humber light

reconnaissance car.

"I" tank Infantry tank. Heavily armored, slow-moving

tanks intended for infantry support, namely the

Matilda, Valentine, and Churchill.

J Johnnie

jab Inoculation, "needle," "sting."

Jambo! Hello! Used in North Africa. (Swahili word.)

jam on it A cynical response when someone requested

more supplies or something unobtainable."Do

you want jam on it?" Always better when

delivered with a lofty sneer.

jankers Confined to camp and given extra drill or fatigues.

jankers king Provost Marshal or Provost Sergeant or another

sergeant in charge of the Service Police.

Japper grog "Liberated" Japanese sake (rice wine) cut with

lemon crystals (flavoring) from the jungle ration.

(Australian)

jeepable A track or terrain only a jeep could negotiate.

Jerry Term used by British and US troops for German

troops. Originated in WWI, but was widely used

in WWII, especially among the British.

Reported to be derived from the common

German given name Gerhart, but may simply be
a contraction and modification of "German,"
which may explain why it was sometimes

pungent, theory is that "jerry" is British slang for

incorrectly spelt "Gerry." Another, more

a chamber pot.

jerrycan Petrol and water can captured from the

Germans. These were ordered to be turned in for reuse. Later the British made their own. See

"jerrycan," Part I.

Jock A member of a Scottish regiment, who may not

necessarily have been Scottish.

Jock column Motorized units conducting raids behind enemy

lines in the desert. Named after their founder, Lieutenant-Colonel John C. "Jock" Campbell of

the 7th Armoured Division.

Joe Soap Dim-witted or uncomplaining man given

unwanted work assignments or one doing another's work; "carrying the can." Also "Joe."

Johnny An Arab. Arabs consequently called

Commonwealth soldiers "Johnny." Used in WWI

for Turks, "Johnny Turk."

joker Chap, fellow. (New Zealand)

jonnick/jonnock Straightforward, customary, fair.

joysticks The pair of steering levers in tanks and other

full-tracked vehicles.

jungle green A dark-green drill clothing designated "Khaki

Drill No. 4 (green)" or "Standard Camouflage Colour 19." Jungle green began replacing brown

khaki drill jungle clothing in 1942.

jungle juice Home brewed or cheap liquor.

jungle wireless/ The method by which rumors and gossip

quickly spread. Derived from rapidly spread native drum communications in Africa. Mainly

used in Burma and New Guinea.

K King

telephone

kag A tank crew's equipment, bedding, rolled shelter

tent, rations, jerrycans, etc. stowed externally on the tank, especially on the turret sides (there to be swept off by trees, buildings, gunfire etc). The

term was mainly used in Burma.

keep the eye down Keep one's head down, stay under cover.

khaki marines Royal Marine Commandos as opposed to the

"blue marines" aboard ships.

kilt-apron Kilt cover. Ochre-colored cover worn over kilts

for camouflage and cleanliness purposes. Scottish kilts had been restricted from field wear from

late 1939 to early 1942.

king A regal title appended to anyone's job, especially

those with a powerful control over a specific

item, e.g. "rations king."

King's corporal A fictitious rank for honorary corporals

promoted in the field.

King's Regs The King's Regulation for the Army and the Royal

Army Reserve 1940: Reprint Incorporating

Amendments (Nos. 1 to 44) 1945. The regulations governing the British Army. The "Red Book."

kipper British service personnel of any branch, though

originally sailors.

knackered Tired, worn out.

knocked up Tired, worn out. "To knock-up" is to awaken

one. (Australian)

koalas Conscripted Australian soldiers who were not

required to serve overseas until 1943. Like the lovable koala bear they were not to be exported or shot at. See "chocko," and "weekend warriors."

kriegy Prisoner of war held by the Germans. Derived

from Kriegsgefangener (war prisoner).

L London

lance jack Lance-corporal, "lance." One chevron, junior to

a corporal.

lashings An abundance of anything, "lashings of ammo."

From an obsolete word for "lavish."

last bullet, A desperate last-ditch order in a forlorn defense,

last man which in the interests of self-preservation was

seldom taken literally.

last three digits of a soldier's

regimental/corps number was usually sufficient

in identifying a soldier on a roster or form

within his unit.

lat A latrine.

latrinagram Latrine rumor. Rapidly spread word of mouth

rumors sating the soldier's gossipy appetite for information, whether it was fact or fiction. Also "latrinogram," "latrino," or "latrine wireless."

leaf Leave, "the privilege that is not a right."

leaguer A site to harbor vehicles, specifically a defensive

position in the desert occupied at night. The act of "leaguering" or "haboring" by a combat unit, with tanks, artillery, and other AFVs facing outward. Derived from the 19th-century Boer practice of enclosing a camp with wagons. From

the Cape Dutch Laager.

leap frog The fire-and-maneuver tactic of one subunit

providing covering fire as another subunit advances ("leap frogs") past or through the first. The first subunit then provides covering fire as

the second subunit leap frogs.

lemon squeezer Stiff-brimmed wool felt hat worn by New

Zealander troops, which featured a high pointed

crown with four creases making a shape

reminiscent of a lemon squeezer.

lifebuoy The Mk 1 and 2 portable flamethrowers, owing

to the circular life ring-like fuel tank. Also "ack

pack."

limey British sailor. A shortened form of the 19th-

century phrase "lime-juicer," owing to the Royal Navy issuing lime and lemon juice (mixed with rum and water = grog). The Australians began applying the term to any Briton in the 1880s.

Little Blitz A second brief period in which London was

bombed, from January 21 to April 8, 1944.

Little Stalingrad Battle of Ortona, Italy, December 1943, fought

by the 1st Canadian Infantry Division.

Lizzie Westland Lysander Mk I, II, and III army

cooperation, liaison, and special mission aircraft.

load of guff Unmitigated rubbish.

LOB Left Out of Battle. Troops remaining in the rear

during action due to illness, injuries, or special duties, such as having to hold back in order to help reconstitute a battalion after a battle (this

later became an unaffordable luxury).

L of C swine Unfavorably judged lines-of-communications

rear service troops.

loot 1) Lieutenant (pronounced "lef-ten'ent").

2) Pay disbursed during pay parade.

3) Anything "liberated" or found.

Lord Haw-Haw This was the nickname for the presenter of a

propaganda programme called *Germany Calling*, broadcast by Radio Hamburg to Britain and America. While a Briton, William Joyce, was the principal Lord Haw-Haw, there had previously been a German affecting a caricature British accent who began broadcasting propaganda in 1939. He was soon replaced by Joyce. Joyce was American-born and raised in Ireland. Involved with a fascist organization, he falsely acquired a British passport to be able to vote. He defected to Germany after the beginning of the war to flee internment and became a German citizen. His broadcasts were made from late 1939 to April 1945. Tried for treason, owing to his

168

obtaining a British passport (even though falsely), he was hanged in 1946. The nickname was attributed to both a British radio critic and

newspaper cartoonist.

lorry hopping Hitchhiking a lorry ride along lines-of-

communications.

lurk men Men who constantly avoided work details; they

lurked around trying to hide out. (Australian)

M Monkey

M&V Tinned Maconochie's meat and vegetable stew.

Maconochie's A tinned stewed steak from ration packs that

was, unusually for military rations, considered

quite good. Term dates from WWI and 'Maconochie's M&V' (meat and vegetables).

Mad Mick A pick-axe.

mad mile A bowel-unsettling stretch of road on the line-

of-communications or a main supply route, regardless of its actual length, exposed to enemy

artillery fire.

mad minute The bayonet assault course, owing to its required

speed, rigorous activity, and psychotic mindset.

(Australian)

Maggie Machine-gun nest.

magnoon/magnune Eccentric, disturbed, peculiar, queer. (Australian)

mahleesh/mahlish A dismissal, "forget it," "it doesn't matter."

(Australian)

mallum "Understand?" "Yes, mallum" – fair enough.

"Use your mallum" – commonsense. (Australian)

Mammut Mammoth truck-like armored command vehicle.

Mandrake The issue waterproof cape so called because of

its wizard-like similarity to Mandrake the Magician's cape. The rubberized cape was actually a not so brilliantly designed

condensation trap, which caused an active wearer to sweat and become just as wet inside as on the outside. It was also used as a groundsheet and, when two were fastened together, a very poor

shelter tent - "basha."

Markers steady A drill command for the base man in each

subunit to remain in place. It was used to mean everything was under control, that all was steady.

married patch Married troops' quarters for their families on

a military base.

CLOTHING & GEAR

bailout kit housewife

banjo kag

bone sack kilt-apron
British warm lemon squeezer
chagal Mad Mick
Chapplies Mandrake
Christmas tree order pixie suit
coal scuttle helmet pulp helmet

creepers skeleton equipment

dah smalls
gas face teddy bear
giggle suit topi
glamour Tropal
goonskin turtle helmet
Hebron coat Yukon pack

marry up For elements in the field to link up, to make contact.

Matador The AEC 10-ton capacity 4x4 truck-like tractor

for towing heavy artillery and an armored

command vehicle.

matchbox Airspeed AS.51 Horsa and other gliders, which

were largely made of wood and canvas.

mate A close friend, pal. An Australian term used to a

lesser extent by other nationalities.

Mauser Any German bolt-action rifle. The standard was

the 7.9mm Kar 98k carbine.

MEMAS Middle East Mutual Admiration Society –

pronounced "me-maas." Referred to Australian officers returning from North Africa to serve in

the southwest Pacific or at home.

mess tin Two deep, nesting rectangular pans with folding

handles; officially "pan set, messing."

Met Motor Transport, used by the Eighth Army.

Derived from "MT," the official abbreviation.

MFU Military Fuck (Frig) Up. A larger-scale military

frig up was known as an IMFU, conducted on a

truly "Imperial" scale.

Mick A term, considered derogatory, for an Irishman or

Irish soldier. Irish personnel served in the British Army even though Ireland (Eire), then part of the

Commonwealth, was officially neutral.

moaning minnies German multiple-tube/rail rocket launchers of

various calibres known as the *Nebelwerfer*. Also "nebs." Significant characteristics of the rockets were their large caliber, slow flight, heavy blast and

the loud screaming noise they made which

inspired the nickname.

mob A unit, not necessarily uncomplimentary.

Australian from a "mob of brumbies" - herd of

wild horses.

Monty Field Marshal Lord Montgomery of Alamein.

montygram A message signal written by Montgomery.

Mountbatten pink A shade of light pink applied to landing craft

recommended by Lord Louis Mountbatten. It blended into fog and haze and at night. Also "barmaid's blush." It was actually, to be picky, medium grey with a small amount of Venetian

red and appeared as a dark mauve.

mouse-hole A man-sized hole knocked or blasted through

interior and exterior walls and crawled through

when attacking defended buildings.

mouse-hole charge A prefabricated wooden frame with demolition

charges on each corner and the centre to blast

"mouse-holes" through walls.

muck Foul, dirty weather with extremely poor visibility.

muckin Butter.

mucking-in spud Sharing everything with a pal.

muckstick A rifle.

mud walloper Troops working in the mud or accustomed to it.

mungaree/manjaree Food. Also "grit," "momgey," "mungaria,"

"munga," and "munger."

muscle factory Gymnasium.

mush 1) A pal, friend.

2) Jail cell, "spud hole."

musical chair Latrine pit with a pole or plank on which to sit.

Naafi or Narfy The NAAFI (Navy, Army, and Air Force

Institutes), pronounced "na-fi," His Majesty's Forces' official trading organization. The NAAFI operated clubs, shops, canteens, and other

facilities on British military bases.

Naafi Gong/Medal Any of the campaign awards bestowed for merely

being present. It especially applied to the 1939–45 Star (WWII service), as its suspension ribbon was the same dark blue, red, and light blue as the arm flash worn by Naafi girls. Also "Spam Medal."

Naafi Romeo One who treated female service personnel to

Naafi refreshments, with clear intentions.

Naafi time Refreshment break at a Naafi canteen.

Naafi wagon Mobile canteen trucks serving troops in the field.

NABU, SABU, A set of useful acronyms standing for Nonadjustable Balls Up, Self-adjustable Balls Up, Typical Army Balls Up. "Balls up" means a

muddled mess, a "cock up."

Nackeroos 2/1st North Australia Observer Unit. Operated

observation posts and conducted patrols to warn

of any Japanese landings.

Nack it! Stop it! Shut up!

Nippo Japanese. There were many other derogatory

terms including: "Jap," "Japper," "Jampans" (name given by East African troops in Burma), "Nip," "Tojo" and "Tojo-lander" (after Hideki Tojo, Prime Minister and Minister of War), "little

men," and "little yellow men."

No. 9 To be "Number 9" was to be ill. It was a laxative

pill given out freely by medical officers, especially to those classified M&D (medicine and duty) or

NYD (not yet diagnosed).

Not a sausage Meaning not to have anything of value, such

as money, cigarettes, food, etc.

Not worth a crumpet

course

Worthless, especially refers to a person.

nullah A watercourse, gully, or stream in India.

(Hindustani word.) Also "chaung" in Burma and "wadi" or "donga" in the Middle East and

North Africa.

O Orange

old black men Native African troops from West or East Africa.

old sweat A veteran soldier, who could be at the ripe old

age of his mid-20s.

one-pause-two A drill instructor's order when instructing basic

drill movements. It referred to the basic training given to new officers at Officer Cadet Training

Units (OCTU - pronounced "oc-tu").

one-pipper A 2nd Lieutenant, owing to the single star rank

badge (pip).

on one's chinstrap On one's last leg. "He came in on his chinstrap,"

implying that the soldier was pulling himself

along, completely knackered.

on stag Sentry duty. From a stag (male deer) who travels

alone.

on the hooks On charge, "on the pegs." One in trouble, hung

on the hooks like meat.

on the nose Smelly, disagreeable. (Australian)

O-Pip Artillery observation post (OP), "orange pip."

Opposite number. One's section mate. Men paired oppo

up for sharing foxholes, meals, sentry duty, etc.

Operations. The operations officer or combat ops

operations.

orderly dog Orderly corporal, but also applied to orderly

> sergeant or orderly officer, which was actually incorrect usage of "orderly dog," but nonetheless applied by unknowing conscripts. "Orderly buff" (orderly corporal) and the cutting "orderly pig"

(orderly officer) saw less use.

Orderly sergeants and officers. orderly stooge

Orstralian Australian, but delivered with an aristocratic air.

Overfed, overpaid, A common complaint about Americans oversexed, and

stationed in Britain during the war.

over here

Any form of fire that passed over the intended overs

target, be it friendly or enemy.

Pip P

packdrill Exercises or marches with full pack and equipment

as a muscle-sapping form of punishment.

packet 1) A wound.

2) A serious telling off, a chewing out.

A dose of VD.

pack in/pack it in Give up, relinquish. Pack in one's stripes. "He's

packing it in" - giving up.

A chaplain in the army taken from the Spanish Padre

and Italian word for "Father."

pahny/parny Water. (Hindustani word.)

panga A machete. (Swahili word used throughout

Africa.)

panic artists Easily excitable soldiers, especially officers and

NCOs feeling the heat. (Australian)

paras Members of the Parachute Regiment, "paraboys."

Applied to other parachute units as well.

parascooter Excelsior Welbike, a miniature air-droppable

motor scooter used by airborne troops.

passion wagon A lorry transporting single-minded men on pass

to town.

pass the can Pass or shelf responsibility.

PBI Sympathetic acronym meaning Poor Bloody

Infantry. Anything was better than infantry service, which suffered the highest casualty rate.

pecker up Chin up, "Keep your pecker up." (Australian)

pen Prisoner of war holding area.

pencil line The shortest distance between two points.

Pheasant The 17/25-pdr antitank gun. When attached to its

ammunition limber it was a "Pheasant with beak." The "17/25" was an early weapon mounted on a 25-pdr gun-howitzer carriage in order to field the

gun rapidly.

Phoney War The period from October 1939 to April 1940, the

lull between the Polish campaign and the invasion of France and the Low Countries. The BEF called it the "twilight war." The French called it the *drôle de guerre* (lit. funny war – similar to the British

saying "it's a funny old war").

piassaba Gun cleaning bore brush. Piassaba is a stiff,

coarse fibre rope made in Brazil.

Piccadilly Prostitutes and "good-time girls" who

Commandos frequented US servicemen's clubs, turning

Mayfair and the West End in London into what the police described as an "American colony."

pig-sticker A bayonet.

pike off To depart, to go away.

pills Artillery ammunition.

pip Four-pointed star used to indicate officer ranks,

except majors, along with other devices.

pissaphone Tastefully nicknamed urinal tube set in the ground.

piss pocket An insincere, condescending, or dishonest

person. The phrase "don't piss in my pocket" meant "don't bull shit me, mate." (Australian)

pit 1) A slit trench or open position for riflemen,

"rifle pit."

2) A machine-gun, antitank gun, or other crew-

served weapon.

pixie suit Insulated coveralls worn by tank and self-propelled

gun crews, so named because of the fairytale transformation of the wearer when he put up the integral hood. Also "tank suit," or "zoot suit."

plastic Nobel's 704B and 823 plastic explosives (PE).

Also "plasticine."

poke the bronx Poking fun at someone. (Australian/New Zealand)

pommy or pommie Australian term for a British citizen since 1912.

It was a combination of "pomegranate" and "immigrant," and was said to refer to an

Englishman's red cheeks, like pomegranates. Also "Pongo." It was not considered derogatory by Australians. The rumor that it is derived from

POME – Prisoner of Mother England – said to be marked on the headstones of convicts deported to Australia, is unfounded.

pom-pom Small caliber fully automatic antiaircraft gun.

Originally referred to the turn-of-the-century Maxim 2-pdr automatic gun introduced during the Boer War. Its name was owed to the sound of

its firing.

pontoon Twenty-one years' service. Derived from the

pontoon card game, which was in turn derived

from vingt-et-un (twenty-one).

pooch Common pronunciation for "pouch," as in

ammunition pouch or "wallet" as they were

sometimes called.

popsey/popsie Girlfriend.

portée A means of transporting an antitank gun or light

artillery piece in the back of a lorry. Frequently the gun could be fired from the back of the lorry, which itself was called a "portée." The term

came from the French for "carried."

possie Position, meaning a fighting position or sleeping

dugout.

potato masher German stick hand grenade. The term was also

used by US troops.

poultice Concentrated artillery fire, which really plastered

the ground.

pozzie Jam or jelly.

 Puddlejumper
 Taylor-Young Aeroplane Company Auster air

observation post (AOP), employed for artillery spotting and liaison. It was a licence-built version of the American Tylorcraft. This type of

aircraft was referred to as an "army cooperation

aeroplane."

puff Lady's man.

puggled Description of a very drunk person, exhibiting

all the mental dexterity of a sleepy toddler. Also

"stitched," or "well-bottled."

pukka Something good, reliable, top notch. "Pukka

gen" is good information. (Hindustani word. Not to be confused with "Pucka," nickname for

Puckapunyal Army Base near Melbourne.)

pull a flanker 1) To execute a flanking attack.

2) To surprise someone to one's own advantage

or to put the other person in a disadvantageous

position.

3) To pass an unpleasant assignment to another.

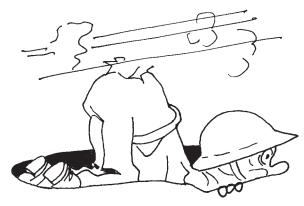
Also "work a flanker."

pull his Scotch To pull one's leg, a gag.

pull in your head As a turtle might when faced with unwanted

attention, meaning "Back off," "leave me alone,"

"shut up." (Australian)



Sometimes holes were just not deep enough.

pulp helmet Dispatch rider's crash helmet made of strengthened

papier-mâché. It was replaced by a steel version.

punji Pointed wooden and bamboo stakes emplaced

by the Japanese and British as booby traps. The points were impregnated with bully-beef, which quickly caused raging septicaemia. The term originated in the Punjab region of northwest

India.

purge Strict discipline. A "purger" is a constant

complainer.

purple death Nickname of a destructively effective wine

found in North Africa.

put in the book To enter one in the charge book for an

infraction. Put up on charges.

Q Queen

"Q" Staff Quartermaster staff officers responsible for

supplies and transport. "Q" – Quartermaster.

Q-stores Quartermaster's stores.

quad The Morris Commercial C8 and the less

successful Guy Ant 4x4 field artillery tractors (FATs), designed for towing 25-pdr gun-

howitzers.

Queen Mary The Bedford OXC heavy tractor with a 40ft

trailer for transporting tanks. The tractor and trailer loaded with a tank looked as large and

unwieldy as the RMS Queen Mary.

quisling A traitor. Named after Vidkum Quisling, the

German puppet Prime Minister of Norway.

While normally identifying higher level traitors, in the Army it was morely a hornally spitch.

in the Army it was merely a barracks snitch.

R	Robert
rabbiting	Bomb Disposal Service technique requiring castiron nerves, of digging a hole or tunnel to gain access to a buried unexploded bomb to determine the type and to defuse it. "The BD squad rabbited for the bomb."
rainbow	Replacements arriving after the main action, green troops. "There's a rainbow after the storm." (Australian)
rajpot	A dopey or daft fellow.
ranker	An officer who rose through the enlisted ranks. More experienced and practical than other junior officers, they were not necessarily softer on the troops, as they knew all the tricks and excuses.
rattler	Handheld rattle device to sound the alarm for chemical attacks.
recce	Reconnaissance or reconnoitre, pronounced "recky."
red and black, to mix the	To assault an officer. An officer's desk would be equipped with red and black ink bottles. If an enlisted man were to lunge at an officer over his desk, the ink would be spilt. The term didn't just refer to office assaults.
red beret	A paratrooper due to the maroon beret of the parachute troops. The color is said to have been selected by the wife of Major-General F. A. M. "Boy" Browning, General Officer Commanding Airborne Forces, as it had been one of his school colors.
Red Caps or redcaps	Corps of Military Police (Provost), owing to their red service cap covers.

red devils Italian Mod. 35 hand grenades. These were

impact-detonated grenades with a high blind (dud) rate. The blinds often detonated if

disturbed, which, coupled with their red-painted bodies, led to their nickname. Captured grenades

were used by the Commonwealth.

red flannel Senior officers, colonels and up, owing to their

red cap bands and gorgets. Also known as "red

tabs."

red ink Red wine.

reds Red tunic worn by Guards and Household

Cavalry regiments with full parade dress.

regimental Used, not too politely, of a soldier who was too

strict of a disciplinarian or too "by the book."

Regimentals Uniforms bearing specific style designs,

head-dress, insignia, accoutrements, and other distinctions authorized for the different regiments and corps. Many of these were long-held, jealously guarded traditions.

reinstoushment Reinforcement, a play on "reinforcement" and

"stoush" - to beat up or fight. (Australian)

rep Reprimand. To give or receive a reprimand. A

"severe rep" is unlikely to be pleasant.

Rising Sun Badge The General Service Badge worn by Australian

Commonwealth Military Forces, and so inscribed on caps and hats since 1904. A half-rising sunburst bearing a crown and title scrolls.

Rock, the The Rock of Gibraltar. Also "Gib."

Rock College Military detention centre.

rocket A reprimand, to "give someone a rocket."

roller skates Tanks.

Rommel's Alternative name for the Royal Army Service

Auxiliary Supply Corps (RASC), owing to the capture of Column abandoned British supply lorries. Also,

uncharitably, "Run Away, Someone's Coming."

roof spotters Royal Observer Corps volunteer aircraft spotters

atop buildings in the British Isles.

rooti Bread in the Indian Army.

Rooti Gong/Medal Long Service Medal. Given to one who had

consumed a great deal of Army bread (rooti).

ropey Slack, poor appearance, or something

suspiciously substandard.

rose bowl Temporary latrine, either a hole dug in the

ground or a can used as a "chamber pot." A term

subtly toying with ideas of fragrance.

rosella Staff officers, owing to their brightly colored-

badges, much like the brightly colored Australian

Rosella parrot.

rubber bungy Parachute training helmet, owing to it being

constructed of cloth-covered sorbo rubber.

rubber heels Hard, rubbery fried eggs.

runflats Very useful vehicle tyres capable of being driven

a short distance after being punctured by small-

arms fire or splinters.

running rabbit The wire-suspended target on a machine-gun

range, which is pulled at the speed of a man walking or running, giving gunners laying and

traversing practice.

running repairs Hasty repairs made to vehicles or equipment, or

the mending of clothing in the field to keep the

item serviceable.

RV Rendezvous, a link-up point.

S	Sugar
sabre and baton	Crossed saber and baton device identifying general officers' rank.
saida	From the Arabic <i>sah-ee-da</i> (lit. "Go with God"), a greeting. Soldiers used "saida" as a morning greeting.
salvage	To misappropriate items. Also "souvenir" – "The bleedin' sods souvenired me boots."
sand happy	Someone turned eccentric or a bit odd after long, brain-heating service in the desert.
sand in the hair	One acclimatized and accustomed to the desert.
sangar	When positions could not be dug in hard ground, rocks were stacked in low circular walls to make a protected positioned called a sangar. These saw wide use in North Africa and Italy. It is a Kashmiri term used since the Northwest India Frontier days of the 19th century.
sango	Sandwich. (Australian)
sarn-major	Poor, but common pronunciation of "sergeant-major."
sarnt or sarn	Equally poor, but equally common pronunciation of "sergeant." "Sarge" was not permitted.
Satan	Bomb Disposal Service nickname for the German 1,800kg bomb.
Saturday afternoon soldiers	Home Guardsmen who undertook training on Saturdays. Initially they were designated Local Defence Volunteers, but two months after its May 1940 establishment the organization was renamed the Home Guard.

scarper To move quickly. Derived from Italian scarpare

(to escape). (Australian)

scoff 1) To eat.

2) To kill or get rid of.

scratcher Bed. Possibly referred to the sleep-depriving

discomfort of a lice-infested bed.

scrounge 1) To borrow or wangle something, to obtain

items by any means.

2) To avoid fatigue parties or any form of work.

sergeant-major's An extremely strong and heavy-on-the-sugar

brew of tea, as preferred by indomitable

sergeant-majors.

seven-two The 7.2in Mk 1 through 6 howitzers, a corps

artillery piece.

WEAPONS

Archies Henderson cocktail

bakelite grenade lifebuoy

bandook moaning minnies blockbuster muckstick **Bofors** panga Boys rifle Pheasant butterfly bomb pig-sticker buzz bomb potato masher red devils Chicago piano Cross Cocktail Satan flying dustbin smelly

Fritz sticky bomb
Gammon grenade tank buster

ghost gun thermos flask grenade

Hawkins grenade Tommy gun

SFA Sweet Fuck All or, when women or children

were present, Sweet Fanny Adams. Meaning

there's nothing, zero. (Australian)

shagged Worn out, tired.

shark bait Said of an unpopular officer or NCO, or enlisted

man for that matter, who might inexplicably "fall" overboard while on a troop transport.

(Australian)

Shepard's Short GHQ, Cairo. Shepard's Hotel was one of the

Range Group more unsavory haunts of rear-area types. A

sarcastic play on the Long Range Desert Group

designation.

shit scared Terrified to the point of defecating or coming

close. Also "shit bricks."

shit wallah Sanitary orderly.

Shop, the Royal Military Academy Woolwich, where

artillery, engineer, signals, and other technical

officers were trained.

Shot, the Aldershot Garrison. A complex of military bases,

barracks, and training facilities in southern

England.

show A battle or operation.

showing a medal A trouser fly button left undone.

shy-grog Australian bootleg booze, illegal liquor.

sick bunk Regimental aid post.

side kick Close friend, "cobber." (Australian)

sig/sigs Signals. Anything related to the Royal Corps of

Signals (R Sigs).

signal basher Signalman.

Signalman Jimmy The Mercury (messenger of the gods) badge of

the Royal Corps of Signals.

sinkers Sinkers are a type of doughnut, strips of dough

deep fried in fat to form stripes, twists, or rings.

SIP grenade No. 76 Self-Igniting Phosphorous antitank hand

grenade, or "Albright and Wilson" ("AW") grenade, was a phosphorous-filled 1-imperial pint milk bottle. The flammable liquid was a

horrible, sickly, yellow-brown color.

sitrep Situation report.

skeleton equipment Web belt and braces (equipment suspenders).

skipper Captain.

skirt patrol A lusty reconnaissance action, undertaken by

soldiers targeting women while on pass.

slittie Slit trench. Life in a slit was not fun.

slug Solid armor-piercing shot for antitank guns.
smalls Underwear, officially called "smallclothes."

smelly Play on SMLE – [Rifle], Short, Magazine, Lee-

Enfield, No. 1 Mk 3 and similar marks.

Smoke/Big Smoke London, called the "Smoke" owing to the

hundreds of thousands of smoking chimneys.

Snip Regimental tailor.

Snob Unit cobbler, derived from an old British slang

term for cobbler.

snow drops American military police in Britain owing to

their white helmets.

soft number An easy or cushy job.

Soldier's Friend A pink tablet to be rubbed on brass (after

spitting on it or applying water) to polish it.

Some Bloke's Very strong compressed tea tablets called SBC,

Choke "Service Blend, Compressed," and said to have

the odor and flavor of old socks.

the interval between sighting the muzzle flash or

smoke to the sound of the report arriving.

sow To lay mines.

spag Spaghetti.

spare file Individual with no specific duties, "spare wank."

No doubt an NCO found something to occupy

the spare file's time.

Sparks Electrician.

Speedy Assigned name for the different lines-of-

communications (roads) in Italy. The different roads were designated "Speedy 1," "Speedy 2,"

etc.

spine bashing Sleeping, "kip."

spit and polish Maintenance of equipment, doing things for

appearance's sake.

spit and polish

parade

Parade inspection.

splinter Fragmentation or shrapnel produced by grenades

or mortar shells.

spotter 1) Air observer lookout.

2) A lookout on the watch for Military Police, while his mates do something they shouldn't.

spout The barrel or muzzle of a weapon."One up the

spout" meant there was a round in the chamber,

usually of a rifle.

Springboks South African troops, named after the small

native antelopes.

sprog A person of lesser rank. Derived from a term for

a child.

spud basher Potato-peeler, on kitchen fatigue.

squaddie A recruit, as in a drill squad.

square Parade ground, regardless of its shape.

square bashing Dismounted drill.

square-head Derogatory term for a German referring to a

dumb or dense person. Related to "boxhead" or

"blockhead."

squitters Dysentery. Also "skitters."

staff Staff-sergeant.

stand on everything Hit the brakes hard to halt a vehicle immediately.

star Illumination shell or rifle-discharged signal

grenade.

steel chest A hardened soldier.

Stella The brand name of a popular Egyptian beer. Was

used to refer to any Egyptian beer.

stick it "Stick it up your arse" – the last three words

were added to beef up the insult. "Shove it" was

also used.

stickman The best turned-out soldier at guard mount.

He was assigned duties to assist the officer and sergeant of the guard and did not stand a guard

post.

sticks A drummer.

sticky An understated description of a difficult or

dangerous situation.

sticky bomb No. 74 antitank hand grenade. The grenade was

covered with especially sticky glue and was

supposed to stick to a tank when thrown. It was withdrawn from use owing to its unfortunate habit of sticking to the thrower, or not sticking to wet, oily, or dirty target surfaces. The glue also dried out in storage, and limited

effectiveness.

stinking Completely and utterly drunk.

Stirling and Stirling Reputed to be the actual meaning of "SAS"

(Special Air Service), as the founder was David Stirling and the 2nd SAS Battalion was commanded by his brother Bill Stirling.

stonk 1) Artillery or mortar fire, firing a linear barrage

or a very heavy concentration for a short duration – may be to support or initiate a

surprise local attack.

2) A "regimental shoot" with all guns on line

barraging the target area.

stonkered Exhausted or drunk.

stooge An assistant or deputy.

stop one Hit by a bullet or splinter.

Strike me pink! Long-popular Australian exclamation of surprise

or disbelief. British vernacular of the early

1900s.

stripes Point-down chevrons worn by lance-corporals,

corporals, and all sergeant grades other than

sergeant-majors.

stripped Reduced in rank.

success signal Colored flare(s) signalling that the objective has

been seized or that another mission has been

accomplished.

suicide squad Often said of reconnaissance, machine-gun,

antitank gun, and other troops in high-risk

battlefield professions.

swaddy Long in use as slang for a soldier, "swatty,"

"swoddy," "swoddie."

swede basher Country bumpkin, known apparently for his

rough handling of vegetables.

swing Boasting.

switch No. 10 time pencil. These were chemical delay

fuses available in different delay times ranging

from 10 minutes to 24 hours.

T Toc

tabs Feet.

take felt To don a bowler hat when discharged from the

service.

take the King's

shilling

See box overleaf.

talc Transparent cellulose sheet covering map boards

on which one could mark unit positions and

activities with grease pencils.

tank buster An antitank gun.

tankie Tanker, member of a tank crew or unit.

tank island An area defended by numerous antitank

weapons, mines, and manmade obstacles, and

situated on "tank-proof" terrain.

tank proof

An area of terrain impassable to tanks or difficult

for tanks to penetrate, such as dense woods, rocky

ground, mud, swamps, gullies, steep hills, etc.

tea blocks Compressed compo block of tea, powdered milk

("whitener"), and sugar.

teddy bear Goatskin-lined jerkin. See "goonskin."

teed up, getting Getting everything ready for an operation. A

borrowed golf term.

tell the tale To exaggerate or offer excuses.

Terriers Members of the Territorial Army, the pre-war

part-time militia.

TAKE THE KING'S SHILLING

"When you take the King's shilling, you are the King's man." This phrase dates back to the early 1800s, perhaps earlier, when recruiting parties were paid a bounty for enlisting recruits. If the recruiters could not convince a potential soldier to enlist voluntarily, usually through a liberal application of ale and stories of a soldier's carefree life, quick promotion, and how women were sexually magnetized by the red coat, they resorted to subterfuge. A recruiting sergeant of the era recounted, "Your last recourse was to get him drunk, and then slip a shilling in his pocket, get him home to your billet, and next morning swear he enlisted, bring all your party to prove it, get him persuaded to pass the doctor. Should he pass, you must try every means in your power to get him to drink, blow him up with a fine story, get him inveigled to the magistrates, in some shape or other, and get him attested (swearing he was not already in the Army or Navy, or an apprentice); but by no means let him out of your hands." The shilling (one twentieth of a pound), was sort of an advance on his enlistment bonus of two months' pay. There were two enlistment options - seven years or life. Of course, by WWII recruiting practices had much changed, but when enlisting in the British Army it was still described as "taking the King's shilling." Conscription was re-introduced in April 1939.

tewt Tactical Exercise without troops, pronounced	tewt	Tactical	Exercise	without	troops,	pronounced
---	------	----------	----------	---------	---------	------------

"toot"). A field exercise in which commanders and leaders participated without troops (who were conducting other training). A form of practice exercises training leaders in their duties and signals.

thermos bomb Italian AR-4 anti-personnel fragmentation

bomb, which was the size and shape of a

thermos bottle.

thermos flask No. 73 antitank hand grenade, "hand percussion

grenade grenade," again the size and shape of a small

thermos bottle.

three-pipper Captain, owing to his three stars (pips).

three-seven The 3.7in Mk 1, 2, 3, and 6 quick-firing heavy

antiaircraft guns.

three-striper Sergeant. (Certain units used four-stripe

specialty sergeant ranks.)

Tilly Utility truck. Light pick-up trucks converted

from civilian Austin, Hillman, and Morris trucks.

time-expired man A soldier whose time in service had expired and

who was awaiting discharge.

tin hat Helmet, "titfa," "titfer," "panic hat" (Australian).

Brodie-pattern Mk 1 and 2 steel helmets used

since 1916.

tinny Incredibly lucky. (Australian)

tin-openers Tank-destroying fighters such as rocket-armed

Hurricanes and Typhoons.

tin tanks Americans. Cockney Rhyming Slang for

"Yanks." (Australian)

tin town A camp of Nissen huts.

toggle rope A 6ft rope with a loop in one end and a wooden

handle on the other. Worn wrapped around the

waists of commandos, they could be linked together as a single rope to enter buildings, climb

ravine sides, scale walls, etc.

Tojoland Japan, from the Japanese Prime Minister Hideki

Tojo.

Tommy The British soldier, so called by himself, his

allies, and his enemies. From Tommy Atkins, the generic name for the common soldier and used on example forms since 1815. As Rudyard Kipling said, "O it's Tommy this, an' Tommy that, an' 'Tommy, go away.' But it's 'Saviour of 'is

country' when the guns begin to shoot."

Tommy armour

plates

Tough, unexciting issue biscuit, hardtack. Also "tile," and "Anzac biscuit." Issued in two types, equally bland: "biscuit, enriched" and "biscuit,

plain."

Tommy cooker Small field tri-fold stove fuelled by solidified

spirits (alcohol), "hexi-cooker." There were also similar commercial stoves such as the Tommy's

Cooker, and the Blackie.

Tommy gun US-made .45-cal. M1928 submachine-gun used

in large numbers by Commonwealth forces.

topi Foreign service helmet, pith helmet. (From

Hindustani for "hat.") The cloth-covered cork helmets were designed to offer protection from the sun, with the cork providing insulation from

the heat. Regardless of the pith helmet's

association with hunters and explorers in Africa, it was developed by the British in India. See

"Bombay bowler."

tourist Australian serviceman serving overseas.

tradesmen Other rankers, specialists identified by special

cuff badges.

trooper The ever-luxurious troop transport ship.

Tropal/poshteen Full-length sheepskin or kapok-lined orange-

brown canvas overcoat issued for guard duty in

cold climates.

troppo Jungle happy, one having spent too much time

rotting in the tropics.

Trump, the The commanding officer, or the second-in-

command. From "trumps" in cards. (Australian)

tucker Food. (Australian)

turtle helmet The Mk 3 steel helmet, which was adopted in

1941 but did not see widespread issue until 1944. So named owing to its domed design, different from the traditional "tin hat."

twillip A dumb or unpleasant person.

two-five-two Form 252, charge sheet.

Two I/C or 2iC Second-in-command, pronounced "two-I-see,"

"two-icky," "the Deuce."

two-nine-five Form 295, leave or pass form.

two-pipper A lieutenant, owing to the two stars (pips).

two-striper A corporal, with the familiar double stripes on

his arm.

Two Types A cartoon that appeared in the Eighth Army

newspaper from 1943 to 1946 in some 300 installments. While the cartoon did not appear until the Eighth Army was in Italy, the two officers featured often reminisced about their Western Desert days and continued to sport their exaggerated mustachios and distinctively eccentric desert garb. The "Two Types" was drawn by Captain John J. "Jon" Philpin

(1913-92). The phrase was used in a humorous

way to refer to a pair of men with similar characteristics who were inseparable. See

cartoon opposite.

type An officer.

typewrite To fire a Vickers or Bren gun in short bursts.

U Uncle

unbuttoned Unprepared, as in the case of one's trousers fly

left unbuttoned.

Uncle Bill Field Marshal William Joseph Slim, 1st Viscount

Slim (1891–1970), commander of the Fourteenth Army in Burma. It is sometimes assumed that "Slim" was a nickname, but it was actually his

surname, which served as a nickname.

unstick The hernia-inducing toil of extracting a vehicle

stuck in sand or mud. "Unsticking gear" included sand channels, sand mats, and airfield matting (see "Marston matting," Part I) to

provide traction for tyres.

up shit creek In a rather difficult position. Often "without a

paddle" was appended to emphasize that matters had really gone "tits up." Another version was "up shit creek in a barbed wire rowboat."

(Australian, obviously.)

US Unserviceable. U/S or u/s was the official

abbreviation. Meant to be mildly derogatory

toward the United States.

Use your loaf! Use your brains!

ute Public Utility (PU) truck. A pickup truck

(hybrid car/truck) of Australian origin.

V Vic

valise Officer's bedroll or OR's large field pack.

vino The widely adopted Italian word for wine.

V's A brand of Indian-made cigarettes. Packets were

marked with a "V" and the Morse code . . . -

for Victory.

W William

wad Bun or cake. A "cuppa char and a wad" were

often ordered during canteen breaks in training

and instruction.

wadi A watercourse or gulley in North Africa. They

could become inundated by flash-flooding, but were mostly dry and often used for a dusty cover

and concealment. From the Arabic word wādī.

waffle Indecisive, "dither," rambling talk.

wakee, wakee! Orderly corporal's annoying reveille cry to

awaken.



"She says she IS Lili Marlene." (Captain John J. Philpin)

walk with a spade, Going for a walk with a spade to dig a hasty

take a latrine

Chap, fellow. An Indian term used in connection

wallah with many duties. Also "signals wallah,"

"transport wallah," and "char wallah." Compare

to "basher"

wash-out 1) A complete miss on the rifle range.

2) A failed operation.

weekend warriors Australian Citizens Military Force (CMF). In

> peacetime they trained one weekend a month. Also "Militia," "Australian Militia Forces," and "Citizen's Forces" - all unofficial terms. Like conscripts, Militia units could not serve outside of Australia or its territories. Some did fight in

New Guinea and Papua, though.

Western Desert Area of operations comprising Egypt and Libya.

wet one's stripes To celebrate an NCO's promotion with the

assistance of beer or other libations.

US 1/4-ton 4x4 truck, a "Willys jeep," which was Willy's

> widely used by Commonwealth forces. Also "blitz buggy." The British rated its capacity as

5-cwt.

Wind in your neck! Close the door.

Referred to the Parachute Badge, SAS wings

> Qualification Badge, and Army Flying Badge. The last of these was worn by air observation post (spotter plane) and glider pilots. A Second

Glider Pilot Badge (for co-pilots) was

authorized in 1944.

Winnie Prime Minister Sir Winston S. Churchill

(1874-1965).

wog Derogatory racial epithet allegedly meaning

"wily oriental gentleman" or "wards of government," or "westernized oriental gentleman." It has been used to describe dark skinned peoples from India through the Middle East to North Africa and the Mediterranean

fringe.

Woolworth gun The various marks of 9mm machine-carbines

(submachine-guns) commonly known as the "Sten gun" – the "St" was derived from the designers, Major Reginald Shepherd and Harold Turpin, and "en" from Enfield, its place of development. Also "plumber's delight," "plumber's nightmare," "plumber's abortion," and "Stench gun." These names, along with "Woolworth gun,"

were given because of the Sten's cheap construction and gloomy performance.

Wouldn't it! Exclamation of frustration, exasperation,

revulsion. Shortened form of "wouldn't you know it!" For example, "What? You lost the

bloody Don-Five! Wouldn't it!"

wuff Kill an enemy or destroy a tank or other

vehicle.

X X-ray

Y Yoker

Yank An American. Also "colonist," or "colonial."

Yukon pack A pack frame for carrying heavy equipment and

supplies. It was especially useful in the mountains to man-pack ammunition, rations, and supplies

to forward positions.

Z Zebra

zambuk Medical orderly (MO). Named after "Zambuk"

athletic healing salve.

zizz A nap. Derived from the cartoonist practice of

depicting snoring with "Z-Z-Z-Z."

zombie Conscripted Canadian soldier who did not

volunteer for overseas service. Only volunteers

could be sent overseas. Zombies were

considered to be the living dead because they allegedly had no souls owing to their refusal to deploy overseas. Because of the severe infantry replacement shortage in late 1944, almost 13,000 of the 60,000 "zombies" were deployed overseas with only 2,400 actually assigned to

than 250 wounded).

zop An officer with little experience or who thought

of himself in lofty terms. (Zopp is Maltese for

infantry battalions (69 were killed and fewer

"prick.")

UNIT NICKNAMES

Black Button Mob Fred Karno's Army Broomstick Army Groppi's Light Horse

Buck Guard Nackeroos
Bullocks paras
Chindits Red Caps
Desert Rats Red Devils
the Div Terriers

Forgotten Army weekend warriors



BACKGROUND

What is variously referred to as soldiers' German (Landserdeutsch), soldiers' speech (Landsersprache), or soldiers' expressions (Landserausdrücke) is an intriguing aspect of the life of the German soldier, the Landser. The Landser was much more politically indoctrinated than soldiers of the Western Allies, and this can be seen in his speech, which contained many ideologically and politically driven terms and phrases. The Germans also made extensive use of acronyms and abbreviations (Abkürzungen) and some of these were used as a form of slang in their own right. Certain slang terms were restricted to specific theaters, where it was not uncommon to borrow local words. Some standard terms are also included in order to describe the context in which they were used, which might be different from that assumed in the English context. As in all armies, terms dating from previous wars were sometimes retained in the soldier's vocabulary. It is important to note that, for clarity's sake, the term Wehrmacht is frequently mistranslated as "army." Wehrmacht means Defense Force and was comprised of the Heer (Army), Kriegsmarine (War Navy) and Luftwaffe (Air Force). The Waffen-SS was not a component of the Wehrmacht.

LANDSER DEUTSCH

A Anton Ä Ärger

Aal Eel, slippery customer. A perfect illustration

of how every side had soldiers who knew how to wangle their way out of unpleasant

duties.

abbauen To dismantle. Disengage from the front without

the enemy becoming aware of it.

Abzug Trigger, as in triggerman. A machine-gunner

(Maschinengewehr-Schütze).

Acht-Acht Eight-eight. The 8.8cm Flak 18, 36, 37, and 41

antiaircraft guns. While sometimes employed as an antitank gun, it was *not* the standard field artillery piece and was not used as indirect-fire

artillery. Also Otto-Otto.

Affe Ape. The cowhide-covered flap (*Tornisterklappe*)

of the old-type backpack (*Tornister*). The hide was unshaved and the hair helped waterproof the pack. The term was retained for the later model backpack, even though the hide flap was

replaced by one of canyon

replaced by one of canvas.

Affenschaukel Monkey swing. (A girl's hairstyle consisting of

looped plaits). Any kind of *fourragère* or shoulder cord worn by officers (service dress), adjutants,

marksmen, etc.

Afrikaner African. 1) A member of the Wehrmacht who

served in North Africa. Contrary to popular conception, not all *Heer* personnel serving in North Africa were members of the Deutsches Afrika-Korps (DAK). There were divisions and smaller units in Africa outside the DAK serving

under 5. Panzer-Armee Afrika.

2) A German prisoner of war captured in North Africa, the term was self-bestowed by prisoners.

Alles Gute All the best, good luck. Often, no doubt, spoken

cheerily before comrades set off on a semi-

suicidal mission.

werfen

Alles in die Lit. "to throw everything into the scale pan." To Waagschale use everything that you have, to risk everything

to win. When all subunits are placed in the front line and no reserve is held owing to reduced

manpower or broad frontages.

alte Kämpfer Old Fighters. A distinction designating members

of the SS who had served in Nazi organizations prior to January 30, 1933. (Members of Austrian Nazi organizations serving prior to February 12, 1938, were also authorized to wear the chevron.) They were identified by a silver point-down chevron *Ehrenwinkel für alte Kämpfer* (Honor Chevron for Old Fighters) on the upper right

uniform sleeve.

alte Landser Old soldier. Landser is a slang term for a German

soldier. Veteran "old" soldiers.

Alter Old superior or old man. Mostly applied to the

Kompaniechef (company/battery chief). See Vater.

alter Hase Old hare. An old hand, a combat veteran who

was sprightly enough to have managed to stay

alive.

alter Mann Old man. The encouraging nickname for Italian-

issue tinned beef consumed by German troops in Africa, Sicily, and Italy. Also known as, and reflecting poorly on the taste, *Arsch Mussolini* (Mussolini's ass) or *armer Mussolini* (poor

LANDSER DEUTSCH

Mussolini). The nickname is derived from the "AM" stamped on the meat cans, meaning

Amministrazione Militare (Military

Administration) in Italian. The Italians said it meant *Arabo Mòrto* (Dead Arab), *Asino Mòrto* (Dead Donkey), or *Anale Mussolini* (Mussolini's

Ass).

Ami, Amis Contraction of Amerikaner (American).

Angstbrosche Lit. "brooch of fear." The Parteiabzeichen der

NSDAP (Nazi Party Badge), as some members were motivated by gnawing fear rather than

proud ideology.

Anno Scheiße Year shit – WWI.

anscheißen Shit on. To be chewed out by one's commander.

Apfelsinenorden Orange medal (owing to the ribbon color).

Refers to the Medaille für den Italienisch-Deutschen

Feldzug in Afrika or any other worthless decoration. See also Sandsturm Orden.

Arsch Arse – a simple word with myriad uses,

including: am Arsch der Welt (at the arse-end of the world – any isolated or forward position); beim Arsch kriegen (get by the arse – make someone responsible for); den Arsch schonen (protect the arse – to vomit/throw up); den Arsch verlöten (solder the arse – beat up); den Arsch zukneifen (clench the arse – be killed in action); kalter Arsch mit Schneegestöber (cold arse with snow flurry – a bad meal); Schütze Arsch (rifleman arse – simple soldier); sich den Arsch auskugeln (dislocate one's arse – be killed in

action).

Arschlecker Ass-licker, brown-noser.

Aspirinjesus Aspirin Jesus. A substandard physician. Often this

> was not so much the fault of the physician as due to the serious lack of medical supplies and

shortage of medications.

aufgewärmte Warmed-up corpse. Member of a no doubt

> highly functional unit made up of the disabled, such as a Magenbataillon (stomach battalion), comprising soldiers with stomach complaints or

other gastrointestinal ailments.

Aufriß Split. Glancing shot or flesh wound.

Leiche

Ausmister Mucker-out. Rear-area officer charged with

> identifying, locating, and scraping out soldiers (and, towards the end of war, also civilians)

suitable for frontline duty.

ausradieren Rub out. To wipe out or totally destroy a

position, vehicle, or installation.

aussteigen To alight. Leave a damaged tank, aircraft, or ship

as if your trousers were on fire.

automatische Automatic artillery. Referred to the high rate Artillerie

and volume of fire maintained by US field

artillery.

Bertha (Bruno) B

Backofen Baking oven. Any hotly contested position. Also

> a generic term for armored vehicles (whose interior temperatures rose rapidly in combat or

when in hot climes).

Bandhändler Ribbon-dealer. A soldier wearing a large number

of ribbons and other decorations. Reminiscent of the old practice of actual ribbon dealers, who

displayed samples fastened to their coats.

LANDSERDEUTSCH

D 1:4	Donalita Al Fondancion Communication The High
Banditen	Bandits. 1) Euphemism for partisans. The High Command of the Army issued a directive on August 23, 1942, stating that for psychological reasons <i>Partisan</i> would not be used, but rather <i>Bandit</i> . Other terms included <i>bewaffnete Bänder</i> (armed gangs), <i>Bolshewistische Aufwiegler</i> (Bolshevik agitators), <i>Saboteure</i> (saboteurs), and <i>Soldaten in Zivilkleidung</i> (soldiers in civilian clothes), implying they were acting illegally along the lines of a spy and in violation of the Geneva Convention. This meant, to the Germans, that such people fell neatly outside the rules of war and could be freely tortured and executed. 2) <i>Banditen</i> was also used in conjunction with other terms, such as <i>englische Banditen</i> , to describe supposed enemy war criminals.
Barackenpferd	Barrack stallion. A woman-chaser of some skill.
Bau	Building, construction. Arrest or detention cell, e.g. <i>Zwei Wochen Bau</i> (lit. "two weeks in the cells").
Bauchbinde	Bellyband. Enlisted man's black leather belt (Koppel), later made of substitute materials or webbing.
Beerdigungs- komiker	Comedian at a funeral. Military chaplain delivering a stultifyingly boring sermon.
Behandlung, die	The treatment. Delivering or receiving heavy fire, especially artillery fire.
Beichtwebel	Combination of <i>Beichte</i> (confession) and <i>Feldwebel</i> (sergeant). A Catholic military chaplain.
bepflastern	To plaster (cover with cobblestones). To bombard

with artillery or bomb an enemy position heavily.

Also used to describe the not so gentle treatment of the wounded in field dressing stations.

Berge des Mondes Mountains of the Moon. Nickname of the

Grafenwöhr Truppen-Übungsplatz (Troops Training Area) because of its remoteness. This was a major training area where part of the Afrika-

Korps trained.

Besteck A complete set of cutlery – knife, fork, and

spoon. Slang for a Ritterkreuz des Eisernen Kreuzes mit dem Eichenlaub mit Schwertern (Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross with Swords), simply called the Ritterkreuz. Also Blechkrawatte (tin-necktie), as it was worn suspended from a neck ribbon, and Halseisen (neck-iron). See also Halsschmerzen.

Betonorden Concrete order. Deutsches Schützwall-Ehreuzeichen

(German Defenses Decoration) for participating in the construction of the *Westwall* (Siegfried

Line) and Atlantic Wall defences.

Beutegermanen Booty-Germans. Volksdeutschen (ethnic Germans)

or foreign volunteers in the Wehrmacht or Waffen-SS; booty in the sense of war-booty, as their home country was taken over by Germany. *Volksdeutschen* outside of Germany were exempt from conscription, but eligible for recruitment

by the Waffen-SS.

Bienenvater Beekeeper. Soldier infested with lice. See also

Läusehaus.

Bifteck Used to mean British (also Engländer). Little

used and probably derived from the French nickname for the English – *beafsteak*.

Bildungskanone Education cannon. Truck delivering reading

material to troops at the front. Also bookshops for the German military in occupied territories.

208

LANDSER DEUTSCH

bimsen To bounce. Hard, leg-stomping drill in the

company area, be it practice drills with weapons

or marching.

Birne Pear. To refer to someone's head as a "pear" is,

surprisingly, uncomplimentary.

blau Blue. Drunk. Alcoholism was more widespread

> within the Heer than many realized, with combat troops having a particular fondness for drink.

Blaue-Bohnen-Eintopf

Blue bean soup. Heavy machine-gun fire.

Blaue Max, der Blue Maximum, the imperial Orden Pour le Mérite

> (Order for Merit), Prussia's highest decoration through WWI. It was supplanted as a military order by the Ritterkreuz des Eisernen Kreuzes (Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross) in 1939, but a civil order of the Blave Max remained in use and still exists today in Germany as the Orden Pour le Mérite für Wissenschaft und Künste (Order for Merit for Science and Arts). It was established in 1667 as the Ordre pour la Générosité (Order for Generosity) and was renamed in 1740 The Blave Max was so named because its cross was blue-enameled and the Max came from Maximum, meaning the highest decoration. Those who had been awarded the decoration in WWI were permitted to wear it along with other imperial awards under the Nazi regime. It bore a French title as it was instituted by Frederick the Great (Frederick II, 1712–86),

who spoke only French.

Blech Sheet metal trinkets or "tin-wear." Metal badges

worn on the uniform such as the various assault,

combat, and wound badges.

Blechhut Tin-hat. Specifically the Stahlhelm 35 (steel

> helmet M1935), the standard helmet of the Wehrmacht. Also Hurratüte (lit. "hurrah paperbag," a party hat), and Parteihut (party hat).

Blitzmädchen, Blitzmaus. Blitznutte

Lightning girls, lightning mouse, lightning prostitute. All expressions for Nachrichtenhelferinnen female signals auxiliaries (both army and air force), derived from the lightning flash insignia

on the sleeves of their uniforms.

Blumenkohl Cauliflower. Oak Leaves, officially das Eichenlaub

> zum Ritterkreuz des Eisernen Kreuzes (the Oak Leaves to the Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross).

Also Salat (Salad).



LANDSER DEUTSCH

Blumenkrieg Flower War. The peaceful occupation and

annexation of the Saar in January 1935, Rhineland in March 1936, Austria in March 1938, and Sudetenland in October 1938. So named because of the enthusiastic welcome

German occupation troops received.

Bolschewisten/ Communists (Kommunisten), Soviets (Sowjets).

Bolschewiken The Germans did not generally use the term

Sowjet to refer to individuals. See also Stalinisten.

Bonzen Bigwigs or stuffed shirts. Commanders and staff,

senior officers or officials. See Bronzen.

Bronzen Bronzes. Commanders and staff. Used in a similar

context to the American "Brass." See Bonzen.

Brotbeutel, der The bread bag. The small ration haversack

attached to the belt over the right hip. The Waffen-SS' slightly patronizing nickname for the

Heer, although little used in this context.

Bruno Bruno-Kanone (Br.Kan.). General nickname for

28cm railroad guns (Eisenbahngeschütze). See also

Theodor and Robert und Leopold.

brustkrank Suffering from chest trouble. Used to describe

anyone with an unhealthy yearning for medals

or decorations. See also Halsschmerzen.

Bubi Diminutive of Bube, a "boy" or "lad." A

nick-name for any fresh-faced youngster or the youngest member of the unit. It could also be used to suggest that someone was a

homosexual.

Bückware Lit. "stooping ware." Schwarzer Markt (black

market) items sold from under the counter,

necessitating a furtive bend.

Bude A civilian slang term for a room. Sometimes

used by the military to refer to a group (squad)

barracks room.

Bulle Bull. The Soviet Yakovlev Yak-1, 3, 7, and 9

fighters because they were as dangerous as

raging bulls.

Bummel "Pub-crawl," a drinking binge.

Butterfront Butter front. Any occupied area (e.g. France)

where supplies were plentiful, there was no

fighting, and life was rosy.

C Cäsar

Ch Charlotte

Capau or Kapau A Russian barn, often used as troop quarters.

Derived from the Russian Cyrillic spelling for

"barn," pronounced "ssaraj."

Charly Enemy reconnaissance or spotter aircraft.

Chef Chief. Commanding officer of a small unit, for

example, Kompaniechef. Sometimes used to describe any leader at the small unit-level, as in

der Chef-"the boss."

WHAT'S COOKING?

alter Mann Mussolini-Kartoffeln

Churchill-Pimmel Nazibohnen

Dachschwein Quatschschwein

Drahtverhau Rückzugspastete

Frontkameradensuppe russische Schokolades

Frontkameradensuppe russische Schokoladen

Horse Wessel-Suppe Stalintorte Karo einfach Wassersuppe

LANDSERDEUTSCH

Churchill-Pimmel Churchill's dick. Solidly crafted nickname for

Blutwurst (blood sausage).

D	Dora
Dachschaden	Roof damage. Evocative term for a head shot, or head wound.
Dachschwein	Roof pig. A cat lovingly raised as food by desperate civilians suffering meat shortages. Compare to <i>Quatschschwein</i> .
Dauerurlaubs- schein	Permanent leave pass. <i>Einen Dauerurlaubsschein kriegen</i> : get a permanent leave pass – be killed in action.
Deutsch- amerikaner	German-American. Refers to an unexploded American bomb "residing" in Germany.
Dödel	Dick. Refers to the <i>Ritterkreuz des Eisernen Kreuzes</i> (Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross).
Donnerbalken	Thunder-beam. Used in reference to a luxurious sanitation construction consisting of plank or pole on which one sat over a temporary pit-type latrine.
Doppelladung	Double charge. Two demolition charges with a delay fuse connected by a short length of wire and thrown over a tank's main gun barrel.
Dopplegranate	Double grenade. Two stick or egg hand grenades taped together, one activated, and thrown into rooms or pillboxes to provide an even more horrible blast and fragmentation effect.
"Dora und Gustav"	Dora and Gustav. Individual nicknames for the two massive 80cm railroad mobile guns. Gustav saw action at Sebastopol and Dora was deployed outside Stalingrad, but never saw action.

Drahtverhau Barbed-wire entanglement, but in this case

meaning Gemüse (mixed dried vegetables), which tended to be hard and lumpy if insufficiently cooked after reconstituting with water. These were issued separately or as a component of

Eiserne Portion ("iron rations").

dran sein His time is up, which could be followed

ominously by *ich bin dran* (it is my turn). This term was used when undertaking a dangerous

mission or patrol.

Druckposten Pressing assignment. An assignment important

enough to allow one away from duties in the

front line. A cushy rear-area job.

d.u. Official abbreviation for dienstunfähig (unfit

for duty). Said by troops to mean dauernd unsichtbar (permanently invisible), dauernd urlaubsverwendungsfähig (permanently eligible for leave), or dauernd unterwegs (permanently

on the move).

Dünnschißkanone Lit. "diarrhea cannon." A machine-gun, the

nickname possibly deriving from the physiological effect of encountering one, or from the unhealthy

spray of bullets.

durchaus gefestigt A solid Nazi supporter, as opposed to a Spießer

(bourgeois) critical of the government.

D-Zug Contraction of Durchgangszug ([troop] express

train). Also known as a Fronturlaubzug (front leave [special] train). See Partisanenexpress.

E Emil

Eau de Pologne Corruption of Eau de Cologne. Liquid manure,

any patch of stinking mud.

LANDSER DEUTSCH

Ehrenkeule Honor cudgel. A Generalfeldmarschallen Stab

(general field marshal's baton).

Eiserne Ivan Iron Ivan. The nickname for the twin-engined

Soviet Petlyakov Pe-2 ground-attack aircraft. Soviet crews affectionately called it the *Peshka* (Pawn).

Eiserne Kuh Iron cow. The staple Büchsenmilch (canned milk)

or Kondensmilch (condensed/evaporated milk).

Energietropfen Energy drops. Alcohol issued before an attack to

spur soldiers on (i.e. render them numb).

englische English disease. Rickets (vitamin D deficiency)

Krankheit blamed on the poor diet caused by the British

blockade of Germany. Dates from WWI. The expression also stood for homosexuality, in the time-honored tradition of questioning the other

side's sexual leanings.

Entfettungskur Slimming course. Time spent in a prisoner-of-

war camp.

Ersatz-Landser Substitute soldier. Unemployed Luftwaffe and

Kriegsmarine personnel transferred, naturally just when they thought they were safe, to the *Heer* to serve in combat or service positions. Note: an *Ersatz* unit (Grenadier-Ersatz-Regiment, for example) was a replacement troops processing unit.

Ersatzreserveersatz Replacement reserve. Derogatory term for the

Volkssturm (People's Assault), civilians conscripted for a last-ditch defense in the closing months of

the war.

Esak Abbreviation for Evangelische Sünden-Abwehr-

Kanone (lit. "Protestant Anti-Sin Gun"), i.e. a Protestant Chaplain. A word-play on such accepted terms as *Flak* (antiaircraft gun) and

Pak (antitank gun).

E-schein Contraction for Entlausungsschein (delousing

certificate), which was issued by *Entlausungsstationen* (delousing stations). Its possession was mandatory before a soldier could depart the Eastern Front on leave, to avoid Russian lice taking a vacation back

to Germany.

Eselsohren Donkey ears. The 6x30 Sf.14Z Scherenfernrohr

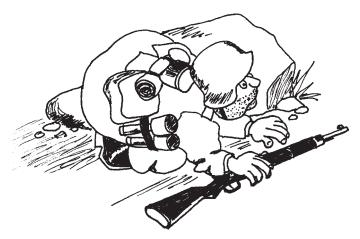
(scissors binoculars); known as a battery commander's scope in the United States.

Eßbesteck Eating (essen) cutlery. Combination interlocking

knife, fork, spoon, and can-opener set.

Etappenschweine Rear swine. Frontline troops' name for rear

service troops. Combat soldiers generally despised the rear service troops, a common sentiment in all armies, but especially prevalent in the German forces and even more so on the Eastern Front. Compare to *Frontschweine*.



Rear service troops were despised in all armies, but they seemed to be even more hated in the German Army.

LANDSER DEUTSCH

Etappenhengst

Rear stallion. 1) Ersatzheer (Replacement Army) soldiers or rear service troops, particularly those

remaining within Germany.

2) Rear service troops who claimed they desired

frontline service

der

Ewige Rottenführer, Lit. "the eternal senior private." Rottenführer was the Waffen-SS equivalent of the Heer Gefreiter rank. It means one who was never promoted to SS-Unterscharführer or Heer Unteroffizier (corporal), and probably never

would be.

F Friedrich (Fritz)

Fahrkarte Ticket. An artillery projectile fired at a distant

target and its impact unobserved; a "lost round."

faule Hünde Lazy dogs, loafers.

Faust Fist. From Panzerfaust (armor fist). The general

> term for a series of single-shot, shoulder-fired, disposable, recoilless antiarmor weapons:

Panzerfaust klein (small), 30, 60, 100, and 150 (the designations refer to the weapons' effective range). The Finns, to whom the Germans provided the

Panzerfaust, called it the Panssarikauhu.

Feger Sweeper. Good-looking, woman-hungry man,

sweeping up all females who crossed his path.

Feldküchensturm- Field Kitchen Assault Badge. Kriegsverdienstkreuz abzeichen (War Merit Cross), which was mainly awarded

to non-combatants such as rear service troops,

administrative units, and those at higher

headquarters. It is apparent from the number of disparaging nicknames for this decoration that Frontsoldaten thought little of it. Also known as

Kantinenorden (Order of the Canteen) and

Kriegsverlängerungskreuz (War Prolongment Cross). See also Nichteinmischungsorden mit Eßbesteck.

Feldmäuse Field mice. Applied mockingly to Feldgendarmerie

(field military police).

Feuerpause Firebreak, the formal term for temporary "cease-

fire." A cigarette break or rest break. Also

Marschpause.

Feuerzauber Magic fire. A sudden barrage inexplicably

received from the ever-eager American artillery. This may have been due to good target acquisition or simply random harassing and

interdiction fire.

Flamingo Flamingo. A Generaloffizier (general officer).

Refers to a general's double red trouser stripes,

red tabs, and other red adornments.

flammen To kick someone's backside, figuratively or

physically.

Flandernzaun Flanders fence. Double-apron barbed-wire fence

known as the doppelt verstärkter Zaun. Term dates

from WWI.

Fliegerei Lit. "flying," but specifically the Luftwaffe. Also

Flieger (flyers).

Flintenweib Lit. "shotgun-woman." Nickname for female

partisans, known to be tough and generally good

with guns.

Fohlen Foals. New recruits.

Franzmann or Frenchman. 1) Franzmänner or Franzosen –

Franzose Frenchmen, französisch – French. The

stereotypical Schneckenfresser (snail devourer) was

in limited use.

2) Französen – German prisoners of war captured in France. This term was self-bestowed by prisoners.

Frauen aus der Hölle Ladies from Hell. Scottish units of the British Army, because of their skirt-like kilts combined with a ferocious fighting spirit, together forming a truly alarming vision. Originated in WWI.

Frontbummel

Lit. "front stroll." Reconnaissance patrol.

Frontkameradensuppe Front comrades soup. Stew of beans, potatoes, and ham — "the comrades." The concoction would keep well in cold/cool weather and was edible when cold (preferred hot, of course). In hot/warm weather vinegar was added to preserve it. It was sometimes prepared for later use and carried in the mess kit during the day.

Frontschweine

Front pigs. Rear service troops' name for Frontsoldaten (front soldiers). It was derived using Schweine, as in wir armen Schweine (lit. "we poor pigs"), a self-deprecating, but distinguishing nickname. Frontsoldaten sometimes referred to themselves with this nickname.

Führergeschenk

Leader's gift (referring to Hitler). Food parcels given to soldiers at railroad stations while in transit. Contained preserved food such as tinned sausage, cheese, marmalade, hard biscuit, cigarettes, etc.

Furzfänger

Fart catcher. Belted service or parade dress tunic.

Fußlappen

Foot-cloth. This term was usd for boiled cabbage, as it was flat and smelled bad, alluding to its similarity to richly scented foot-wraps. A *Fußlappen* was actually a square of fabric, which was wrapped over a sock to preserve it and for added warmth.

Fußlappenindianer Lit. "foot-cloth Indian." An Infanterist

(infantryman), also known as a *Sandlatscher* (sand-traipser) and *Stoppelhopser* (stubble-jumper).

Fußvolk Foot people. Infantrymen and pioneers. In the

infantry division virtually all personnel rode on motor vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, wagons, or horses, all that is except the 27 rifle, nine machine-gun, and three pioneer companies –

they walked.

G Gustav

Gähnappell Yawn parade. Church parade in the field, which

obviously inspired deep spiritual concentration. Also any period of boring classroom instruction.

Gangster Adopted American word. Used in German

propaganda to refer to American soldiers or

politicians.

Gartenspritzer Garden sprinkler. Light machine-gun, quick-

firing cannon, or light flak gun.

Gebetbuch Prayer book. Company/battery reporting

NCO's report book carried in a small *Meldetasche* (black leather case) inserted between the first and third front closure buttons of the tunic, the second being unbuttoned. A man had best pray hard if his name was entered in the book. See

Spieß, der.

Gebirgsmarine Mountain navy. Any hastily assembled military

unit, made up of nervous personnel from any or all branches of the services, usually thrown into action as a stop-gap measure in times of crisis.

Gefrierfleischorden Frozen Meat Order. Medaille Winterschlacht im

Osten 1941/42 (Winter Battle Medal in the East

1941/42). The shortened name for the decoration was the *Ostmedaille* (East Medal). Indicative of conditions in the East, it was also called *Hackfleischmedaille* (Mincemeat Medal) and *Eisbeinorden* (Ice-leg Order), the latter from *Eisbein*, a culinary dish made from knuckle of pork. It was instituted in May 1942 for soldiers who served during the brutal Eastern Front winter between November 15, 1941, and April 15, 1942. To receive the medal combatants had to serve at least 14 days in a combat zone and non-combatants at least 60 days.

General Heldenklaue

General Hero-Nabber. Generalleutnant Walther von Unruh, responsible for combing paramilitary organizations for personnel to be transferred to the *Heer*.

gepanzerte Krabbe Armored prawn. The fahrbare Panzerlafette

(transportable armor[ed] mount). This was a cupola-like 4-ton cast-steel two-man machine-gun pillbox that was moved on wheels. The wheels could be removed and the pillbox positioned in a pre-dug pit, and camouflaged. First used on the Eastern Front in 1943 and later in Italy and on the Western Front. Also known as a fahrbarer Bunker (transportable bunker) or Panzernest (armor nest).

Gesinnungsrückstrahler

Opinion reflector. *Deutsches Kreuz in Gleb* (German Cross in Gold). The nickname was a reference to the decoration's in-your-face political design, featuring a large swastika. Also known as the *Partieabzeichen für Kurzsichtige* (Party badge for the short-sighted) on account of its resemblance to the (much smaller) early Nazi Party badge. See also *Spiegelei*.

Goldfasan Golden Pheasant. Official or politischer Leiter

(political leader) of the Nazi Party. So called owing to their light-brown uniforms hinting a golden cast, gold and red insignia, and reddish-brown leather accoutrements, altogether reminiscent of the plumage of male pheasants. Also *Pofu*, an abbreviation of *politischer Funktionär* (political functionary), also a Nazi Party member.

Grabenschreck Lit. "trench shock." Any high-ranking officer

turning up unexpectedly in the front line and making a thorough nuisance of himself.

Gretchen Diminutive of Margaret. The Panzerfaust klein

30, the first model of the *Panzerfaust*. It had a smaller and differently shaped warhead from later

models. See Faust.

Gröfaz Contraction of Grösster Feldherr aller Zeiten

(lit. "greatest general of all time"). Derogatory term for Hitler based on a propaganda claim attributed to Generalfeldmarschall Walter Keitel, Chief of the Wehrmacht. Feldherr (warlord) was

an old term for general or commander.

Grüner Elefant Green Elephant. Zündapp motorcycle,

specifically the KS 601, with a commercial nickname owing to its matte green color. This color was often retained on those impressed into

military service.

Grünhölle Green hell, a term used to describe forest

fighting on the Eastern Front. It was almost impossible to determine the locations of enemy

lines and positions. Engagements were at

extremely close range and attacks and fire could

come from any direction.

Grünpolizei

Green Police. *Landespolizei* (State Police), owing to their green uniforms. They were absorbed into the *Heer* as infantry in 1935 and for a time retained their traditional green uniforms.

Gulaschkanone

Goulash cannon. Feldküchenwagen (field kitchen wagon), also known as a Futterkanone (fodder cannon). The wood, coal, or charcoal-fired stove was horse-drawn (motorized versions existed) and could be operated on the move. It was easily identifiable by its stovepipe, its "cannon." It was mainly used for cooking soups and stews in large pots, but also possessed an oven and a coffee



The doublecross was a fitting description of the swastika.

cauldron. Each company/battery possessed one along with its limber carrying utensils and

cooking gear.

Gummi Rubber. A condom. Also, simply stated,

Gummischutz (rubber protection).

Gummiband Rubber band. A ½-1in wide section cut out of a

tire inner tube and placed around a steel helmet

to secure camouflage materials.

Н Heinrich

HaRé Abbreviation of Hals- und Beinbruch! (lit.

> "Break your neck and leg!"), an expression of encouragement, especially to one about to embark on a mission that might kill him. Also an oblique reference to HB (pronounced "Ha-Bay"), a popular brand of cigarette.

Halsschmerzen

Sore-throat. Officer said to be seeking the Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross at the expense of the Landser, who only wanted to stay alive.

Hammel

Castrated ram. A Rekrut (recruit) - all bleat and no balls (a lot of talk, but no experience).

Hängekommando

Hanging Commando. The Feldjägerkorps (Field Hunter Corps), who were positioned at river crossing sites, major road junctions, railroad

stations, etc. with authority to conduct Feldkriegsgerichte (flying courts martial) and summary executions of fit combat soldiers

deserting the front. See Kopfjäger.

Hausfriedensbruch Trespassing. Attacking and occupying an enemy position. Also Hausfriedensbruch mit Ansage (trespassing with prior notice) - the same but with a preliminary artillery bombardment.

Heeresgut Army Property. These words were stamped

on issue packing containers. They came to mean anything belonging to the military. Similar to the US "GI" (Government Issue) or British

"WD" (War Department).

Heia Safari! Battle cry of the Deutsches Afrika-Korps

(German Africa Corps) and the title of its theme song. Swahili phrase meaning "Let's go get them!"

Heiliger Geist Holy Spirit. Barracks "justice" meted out by

soldiers against one whose misbehavior or mistakes led to group punishment. The rest of the soldiers might collectively beat the offender in a nighttime attack. When asked who conducted the attack the barracks replied

cooperatively, Der Heilige Geist.

Heimatschuß Lit. "home wound." Wound that gets one sent home.

Heimkrieger Home warrior. Rear service troops who never

left Germany. Sometimes referred to as the

Heimatheer (Home Army).

Heldenkeller Hero's cellar. Air raid shelter or bunker, where

even the brave headed when bombed.

Heldenklau Hero thief. Klau is a slang term for a thief.

Heldenklau was an officer collecting stragglers or commandeering rear service troops for frontline combat duty or to form an *ad hoc* unit. Often soldiers on their way to or from leave were commandeered for such units at railroad stations.

Hermann Meier cap. *Tropenschirmmütze* (tropical Meiermütze peaked cap) issued for Luftwaffe use in Africa

peaked cap) issued for Luftwaffe use in Africa and southern Europe from 1941. Its nickname is attributed to Reichsmarschall Hermann Göring's

misplaced boast that enemy bombers would

never reach the Ruhr River and if they did, "you can call me Meier." Also, *der Dicke* (the Fat One).

Henker, der

The Hangman. Nickname for SS-Obergruppenführer und General der Polizei Reinhard Heydrich (1904–42), chief of the *Reichssicherheitshauptamt* (National Security Main Office) and *Reichsprotektor von Böhmen und Mähren* (National Protector of Bohemia and Moravia), as well as a principal architect of the Final Solution. Other affectionate nicknames include *Henker Heydrich* (Hangman Heydrich), *das blonde Vieh* (the Blonde Beast), and Butcher of Prague (by non-Germans).

Himmelfahrtskommando Ascension Day Commando. A "journey to heaven mission," "suicide mission." Although not necessarily deliberately suicidal in the literal sense, it referred to high-risk missions, especially rearguard actions, as well as reconnaissance patrols, raids, counterattacks, and mine and bomb clearing. (Ascension Day commemorates the ascension of Christ into heaven, 40 days after the Resurrection and ten days before Pentecost.)

hinrotzen

Lit. "evading snot." An unpleasant image evoking the equally unpleasant activity of running for cover and avoiding fire.

Hitlermühle

Hitler mill. The *Schlüsselgerät* (cipher equipment) SG.41, issued in small numbers late in the war to replace the Enigma cipher equipment. *Mühle* (mill) is slang for typewriter.

Hitlersäge

Hitler's saw. The 7.9mm MG42 machine-gun. Also *Hitlergeige* (Hitler violin). Its cyclic rate of fire was 1,100–1,200rpm, while the MG34 had an 800–900rpm rate. Most American machine-

guns fired at 450-500rpm. Neither term was widely used.

Hiwi or HiWi

Acronym for Hilfswillige (Auxiliary Volunteer). After the invasion of the USSR thousands of captured Soviet soldiers volunteered to fight against the Soviet regime. Initially the Germans declined their employment, but because of mounting casualties accepted them in noncombat roles, especially engineer and supply troops, and large numbers were later assigned to combat units. See also Osttruppen and Kawi.

HJ-Spätlese

Late-vintage Hitler-Jugend (HJ, Hitler Youths). The Volkssturm (People's Assault) last-ditch home defense militia was established in September 1944 and consisted mainly of men aged between 16 and 60, previously regarded unfit for regular military service. So ran the joke: "The government is commandeering all prams." "Why?" "To transport the born in 1943 class to the front." See also Krüppelgarde, Magen-Bataillone, and V3.

Hoffnungsbalken

Hopeful boards. Offiziersanwärter (officer aspirant) shoulder straps. This was the individual NCO's rank shoulder straps, with the addition of two 9mm wide braid loops at the base of the strap. Refers to the aspirants' desire for

promotion to officer rank.

Höllenabwehrkanone

Lit. "anti-hell gun." Military padre (see also

Esak).

Horst Wessel-Suppe Horst Wessel soup. A meatless, flavorless soup, in other words with nothing to it, just as there was

little to the over-inflated Nazi martyrdom of

Horst Wessel.* See also Wassersuppe.

Hosenscheisser Trousers shitter. Self-explanatory and nicely

descriptive term for a coward.

Hühneralarm Chicken alarm – first the egg, then the cackle.

Alarm sounded after the damage had been done, for example, an air raid siren sounding after the

first bombs struck.

Hummelhunde Lit. "tomboy-dogs." "The lads" – newly assigned

replacements or recruits.

Hundemarke Dog tag. Erkennungsmarke (oval identity tag) or

E-marke worn around the neck on a cord. It was perforated with each half bearing the individual's unit designation, *Stammrollennummer* (unit roster number), and blood group. If the wearer were killed the bottom half of the tag was broken off and turned into the unit and the other half

remained with the body.

I Ida

Infanterie Infantry. Could also stand for an insect infestation,

e.g. $leichte\ Infanterie\ (light\ infantry)-fleas;$ schwere

Infanterie (heavy infantry) – bed bugs.

Intelligenzstreifen Intelligence stripes. Generalstab (General Staff)

officers wore crimson red double stripes on their trousers and breeches (two 33mm wide stripes separated by 5mm on either side of the 2mm wide seam piping). The term "intelligence

^{*} Horst Wessel (1907–30) was a member of the Nazi Party murdered by political opponents and made into a martyr by the Nazis. A propaganda song bearing his name was popularized along with a later parody, Horst Wessel Lügen (Horst Wessel Lied).

stripes" sarcastically commented on the qualities required of General Staff officers. General officers wore similar stripes in bright red.

Irrenanstalt Lunatic asylum. Referred to the Führerhauptquartier

(Führer HQ).

Isba Russian peasant "log cabin." Usually small and

crude, with one or two rooms, but at least gave

shelter from the awful Russian weather.

Iwan, Iwans 1) Russischer Soldat (Russian soldiers). Also Popov,

Popovs. See Russe.

2) Soviet Mikoyan-Gurevich MiG-3 fighter.

J Julius

Jabo Acronym for Jagdbomber (fighter-bomber) and

the nickname for Allied ground-attack fighter-bombers. This is an interesting combination of German and English words, *Jagd* (fighter) and "bomber." See also *Tiefflieger*. *Jagd* is another

word for "the hunt."

Jagdpferderlaubnis Hunter's license. Certificate issued by a physician

stating a soldier with a serious head wound was not responsible for his actions or what he said.

Obviously, seldom issued.

K Konrad (Kurfurst)

"K" or "S" Rolle Concertina wire. Coiled spring steel wire used

as an obstacle; "K" – Klardraht (plain wire), "S" –

Stacheldraht (barbed wire).

Kaffee-Ersatz Substitute coffee. Coffee became scarce, but

chicory was also grown in Europe and had long been blended with coffee. It was a popular beverage prior to the turn of the century. Pure

229

chicory "coffee," though, was bitter and lacked the caffeine and calories to give soldiers their early-morning zip. Other entirely inadequate substitutes (Kaffee-Ersatz-Ersatz) included roasted and ground acorns, beechnuts, barley, chick peas, and oats. There was also Tee-Ersatz (substitute tea) made from strawberry leaves, braunstielige ferns, and many other plants. Without sugar these substitutes were pretty grim.

Kaffeemühle

Coffee grinder. Light machine-gun. Also Soviet Polikarpov PO-2/U-2 ground-attack aircraft.

Kamerad

Comrade. 1) Friend, comrade-in-arms. Kameraden – comrades. Kameradschaft (comradeship) had a deep and serious meaning within the Wehrmacht, implying the strong bond forged between men who fought together.

2) Kameraden! was shouted by German soldiers to indicate they were surrendering and meaning "Friends!" in this context, although they might have been blasting away moments before. For this reason they often followed with Nicht schieβen! (Do not shoot).

Kameradenhelfer

Comrade's helper. *Nähzeug* (sewing kit) or *Nadelpackung* (needle packet).

Kamerad Schnürschuh Lit. "comrade laced-shoe." Refers to former Bundesheer der Republik Österreich (Federal Army of the Republic of Austria) soldiers, who wore laced boots rather than jackboots, and who were absorbed into the Deutsches Heer after the 1938 Anschluß (annexation).

Kängaruh

Kangaroo. The spread-winged *das Hoheitszeichen* (eagle and swastika insignia) worn on the right breast of the tunic as national identification.

Kaninchenmedaille Rabbit Medal or Order. The Ehrenkreuz der or Kaninchenorden deutschen Mutter (Honor Cross for the German

Mother). German mothers were presented with this award for their dutiful talent of producing children: 1st Class – eight or more, 2nd Class – six or seven, 3rd Class – one to five. The meaning of its nickname is patently obvious. The award was part of an official effort to increase Germany's population. Typically, German families were small, and officially sex was for reproduction and not pleasure. Also known as the *Mutterkreuz* (Mother's Cross).

Kapo

Derived from Latin *capo*, meaning "head [man]." (*Capo* was used by the Italians to designate an NCO leader.)



Kameraden were inseparable no matter what the situation was.

1) Used to identify *Heer* Unteroffiziere and SS-Unterführer ranks (corporals). Its use in this sense pre-dates WWI.

2) A title given to concentration camp inmate barracks or block leaders who were required to

maintain control over other inmates.

"Karl" Carl. The nickname for both the 60cm (Gerät

040) and 54cm (Gerät 041) full-tracked selfpropelled siege mortars. Both were incorrectly called *Thor*, but this was the nickname of an

individual 60cm mortar.

Karo einfach Simple diamond. Trockenes Brot or Dauerbrot (dry

bread). Also simply *Karo*. Officially this issue black rye bread, preserved with cinnamon, was called *Kommißbrot* (commissariat bread). *Karo einfach* is the lowest opening bid in the German card game of Skat (where diamonds are the

lowest of the four suits). See also *Stalintorte*. **Kartoffelstampfer** Potato masher. The Stielhandgranate 24 (stick

grenade), owing to its resemblance to said

kitchen implement.

Kattun Calico. To receive heavy fire. The relationship to

the word calico (a coarse cloth printed with bright designs) is undetermined, though it may possibly refer to the bright flashes of artillery fire.

Kaugummisoldaten Chewing-gum soldiers. Propaganda term for

American soldiers implying they chewed gum constantly like *Wiederkäuer* (cows chewing cud).

Apparently little used by Landser.

Kawi Acronym for Kampfwillige (battle volunteers).

Former Soviet soldiers volunteering to serve under German command in security and combat

232

units. The term was little used, with Hiwi being

more common. See Hiwi and Osttruppen.

Kerl, ein ganzer A complete fellow – a real guy. Similar to a

buddy (American) or bloke or chap (British).

Kesselraum Boiler room. Interior (fighting compartment) of

a tank, known for being extremely hot.

Kettenhund Chained dog. Feldgendarmerie (Field Gendarme),

military police. Refers to their identifying metal gorget plate worn on the upper chest suspended

from a neck chain.

Kindersarg Children's coffin. A dark nickname for a small

wooden antipersonnel mine. It did not imply it was intended to target children, but that it was a

small casket-like box.

Kiste Crate. An airplane.

Klamotten Civilian slang for clothing, sometimes used by

soldiers.

Klavier Piano. Carrying case for a 2.7cm flare pistol

cartridges, owing to its shape.

Kleiderpartisanen Lit. "clothes partisans." Those ever-present lice.

Kleinhaus Little house. A small *Unterschlupf* (dugout shelter).

klotzen "Clumping." Throwing (firing) everything at a target.

klotzen nicht

kleckern practice of too widely dispersing a unit thereby preventing its elements from supporting each

other.

klug Clever. Slang for a clever fellow. Believed to be

the word from which today's computer-related term, "kludge," is derived, meaning something

Lit. "clump don't scatter." A caution to avoid the

neither smart nor attractive.

Klugscheisser Lit. "wise-shitter." A standard-issue, lying through

his teeth, bull-shitter.

Goebbels

Klumpfuß Clubfoot Goebbels. A derogatory nickname for

Joseph Goebbels (1897-1945), Reichsminister for

Public Enlightenment and Propaganda. He

actually was clubfooted.

Knackmandel Lit. "almond in the shell." Egg hand grenade or

any explosive or hollow-charge munition.

Knobelbecher Lit. "toss-pots." High-topped leather marching

boots, Marschstiefel (jackboots). The phrase alludes

to boots being used to toss dice. Dates from

WWI. See also Würfelbecher.

Knochensack Bone-sack. The Fallschirmjägerbluse (paratrooper's

blouse), a waterproof protective jacket, usually with a camouflage pattern, worn over the uniform and combat equipment when conducting parachute jumps. It was habitually

retained for ground combat.

Knochen- Bone collection. A burial party. Searching a

sammlung battlefield for dead and wounded.

Koffer Suitcase. Heavy artillery projectile in its wicker

shipping container.

Kohlenklau Coal thief. Klau is a slang term for thief, and was

also a poster character with a walrus-like face, a squinting eye, worker's cap, and a furtively acquired sack of coal over his shoulder. The posters were part of an energy conservation campaign commencing in June 1942, and it warned that those hording or wasting coal denied German industry and soldiers the coal for industrial production, electricity, cooking, and

heating.

Kolbenringe Piston rings. Two 9mm-wide braid cuff bands

worn by *Hauptfeldwebel* (chief field sergeants), who were the company/battery reporting NCOs, the equivalent of a US company/battery 1st sergeant or Commonwealth company/battery

sergeant-major. See der Spieβ.

Komintern, Communists, "commies." A general term for

Kommiß

Kommies Soviets.

Contraction of *Kommissariat* (commissariat) or *Kommissar* (commissary). An old term for the administrative service, which sometimes remained in use. The contemporary term was

Intendantur (intendant).



The Kohlenklau and anyone hording or squandering resources was pictured as an enemy of the State and the People.

Kopfjäger Headhunter. The Feldjägerkorps (Field Hunter

Corps). A special military police force raised in November 1943 to apprehend deserters, collect stragglers and detached personnel, and organize them into *ad hoc* units or send them to stiffen combat-depleted units. See *Hängekommando*.

Krämer Shop, but meaning a unit store. Also Kantine

(canteen), Marketenderei (unit store). Similar to a

US post exchange (PX).

Kriegie Prisoner of war. Derived from Kriegsgefangener

(war prisoner). Term was adopted by Western Allied prisoners to describe themselves.

Kriegsgericht Court martial. It was used to mean a poor meal,

the diner being "condemned to eat poor food."

Gericht means either a tribunal or a dish or course.

Kriegsgerichts-

automat

Court martial automat. Frightening mobile courts martial carrying out Hitler's death sentences. To be avoided at all costs.

Kreuz, das The Cross. General term for the various grades

of das Eiserne Kreuz (the Iron Cross), specifically

the Iron Crosses 1st and 2nd Class.

Krüppelgarde Crippled guard. Wry term for the Volkssturm

(People's Assault), the last-ditch militia manned by mostly elderly men. See also *HJ-Spätlese*, *Magenbataillone*, *V3* and *Ersatzreserveersatz*.

Kübel Tub. Refers to the similarity of the old prewar

SdKfz 13 Adler (Eagle) and the later SdKfz 221 and SdKfz 222 leichter Panzerspähwagen (light armored reconnaissance vehicle), because their low, open-topped, boxy bodies were reminiscent

of a bathtub.

Kübelwagen Bucket car. The Volkswagen Typ 82 light field

car. Refers to its bucket-type seats. There were

other models of light field car bearing this name

as well.

Küchenbulle Kitchen bull. Cook (Koch).

Kugel Ball. Bullet. In the same context that a standard

bullet, as opposed to special-purpose ammunition such as tracer and armor-piercing, is referred to as

"ball" ammunition.

Kugelerlaß Bullet Decree. Hitler's March 4, 1944, decree

that recaptured escaped officer and NCO prisoners of war (other than those from the Commonwealth and United States) were to be sent to concentration camps to be worked to death or executed. However, some recaptured Commonwealth officers were still executed

under this decree.

Kugelspritz Bullet-squirter. A term giving all the seriousness

of a child's toy to the *Maschinenpistole* (machine pistol – submachine-gun), specifically 9mm MP18/I, MP28/II, MP34/I, MP38, MP40. To the Allies the MP38 and MP40 were known as "burp guns" because of the sound of their high rate of fire. See also "Kraut burp gun." Part I.

Kumpel Buddy, pal. Also Kumpan (friend).

Kusselgelände Russian brush land, of which the average

German soldier on the Eastern Front saw

alarming, endless amounts.

L Ludwig

Lakeitel Contraction of Lakai (lackey or footman) and Keitel. Another name for Generalfeldmarschall

Walter Keitel (1882-1945), Oberbefehlshaber des Heeres (Senior Commander of the Army),

owing to his unbending support for Hitler's increasingly wacky ideas and agenda. Keitel was also known as the *Nickesel* (Nodding Donkey), a

"yes man."

Lametta Tinsel. Medals, decorations, and rank insignia;

uniform adornments.

Landser Traditional term for a soldier or soldiers. It is

derived from the term Landsknecht (mercenary).

The Landsknechte were western German lowlands soldiers of the Holy Roman Empire from the late 1400s to the early 1600s, renowned

as pikemen.

langmachen Literally "to make oneself long." To take cover by

stretching out on the ground, an entertaining earth-hugging pastime when being bombed or

shelled to oblivion.

Latrinenkommando

Latrine commando. Latrine cleaning detail.

Latrinenparole

Latrine password. Rumors, Klatsch (gossip).

latsches

Colloquial for "go."

Laura

Rifle or carbine. Laura, a woman's name, implied that the rifle was a soldier's wife or girlfriend. He would certainly see more of it than a real

partner.

Läusehaus

Louse house. *Heereshemd* – the pullover longsleeve Army undershirt. It was worn for long periods and tended to harbor lice. See

Kleiderpartisanen.

Läuse und Scharfschützen Lice and snipers. The two worst things that characterized Russia, bar the climate. A general

phrase for anything that was a nuisance.

Leithammel

Bellwether. An NCO, specifically one who lacked the respect of, or credibility with, his men. Also referred to an Unteroffizier as they were newly promoted to an NCO grade and may not have yet been accepted by the troops.

LILI MARLEEN

Das Lied eines jungen Soldaten auf der Wacht (The Song of a Young Soldier on Watch) was known to Allied and Axis soldiers alike as Lili Marleen, arguably the most popular soldiers' song of WWII. Its lyrics originated from the 1915 poem Mädchen unter der Laterne (The Girl Under the Lantern) by Hans Leip (1893-1983), a veteran soldier. It was not published until 1937 in a book of his writings and was set to music in 1938 by Norbert Schultze. Sung by Lale Andersen (1905-72), it did not become popular until broadcast over Soldatensender Belgrad to German troops in North Africa in its 1941 program Belgrader Wachtposten (Belgrade Sentry Post). Frau Andersen herself, an already popular Danish singer, was known as the Engel der Soldaten (Angel of the Soldiers), and the song proved to be just as popular with Commonwealth soldiers as with their German counterparts. At least one British general urged that it not be played over the BBC as it affected morale, while Rommel requested that it continue to be played for the Afrika-Korps. Joseph Goebbels was not a fan of the song and he banned it in 1943 for its "portentous character." However, the outcry from soldiers returned it to the airwaves. An Italian version appeared in 1943 and English lyrics were composed in 1944 by J. J. Philips and sung by Ann Shelton. Later, other singers, including Marlene Dietrich, Bing Crosby, and Perry Como performed it with many variations of the lyrics. When asked why it was so popular and enduring (released in 48 languages and into the 1980s), Lale Andersen answered, "Can the wind explain why it is a storm?"

A bellwether is a castrated ram with a bell hung

around its neck that leads a flock of sheep.

Lili Marleen A phrase which came to mean a longing for

home. See box on previous page.

Lippenstiftbrigade Lipstick brigade. Civilian women employed by

the military (e.g., in counter-intelligence).

LSR A sign indicating the location of, or direction to,

> a Luftschutzraum (air protection room - air raid shelter). As the Soviets approached Berlin the abbreviation was said to mean lernt schnell russisch

(learned Russian quickly).

Lumpi A common dog's name. When someone has a

dog-like pleading expression.

Lysol Absinthe liqueur, particularly a cheap, sharp-tasting

> brand found in France with all the qualities of Lysol, a strong, nasty smelling disinfectant.

Lysolmäuschen Little Lysol mouse. A nurse, again the term

playing on the name of Lysol disinfectant.

M Martha

Mädchen für Alles "Maids of all work." Said of the Pioniertruppen

(Pioneer Troops - engineers) owing to the bewildering variety of tasks they performed.

Stomach battalions. Volkssturm (People's Assault) Magenbataillone

> units with obviously eager-to-fight older men (45-55) requiring special diets owing to ailments. Individuals with lung and ear ailments

fell into this category.

Marabu Marabou stork. Any high-ranking officer such as

an army commander or general staff officer.

Marketenderwaren Market items. Parcel of food items sent from

home. These were restricted from being sent to the Eastern Front because of space limitations aboard trains, resulting in a lively local *schwarzer*

Markt (black market).

Maultier Mule. A series of heavy halftracked cargo carriers

(SdKfz 3).

Mauseloch Mouse-hole. Holes knocked or blasted through

walls and floors to connect rooms within

defended buildings.

meine Kinder My children. Officers and NCOs sometimes

referred to their men as such. Company officers

and NCOs were expected to emulate the

German concept of the strong father figure who looked out for the well being of his family. In return the troops were expected to perform well.

See also Mutter and Vater.

MG Maschinengewehr (machine-gun). The

abbreviation used in machine-gun designations

(MG08, MG15, MG34, MG42) and the

common soldier's term.

Molotow-Cocktail Molotov cocktail. Petrol-filled bottle used (as

a last resort) to combat enemy armor.

Molotow-Gitarre Molotov guitar. Soviet 7.62mm PPSh 41

submachine-gun.

Moorsoldaten See box overleaf.

Motschuppe Mot(orized) dandruff. Head lice.

MP Maschinenpistole (machine pistol – submachine-

gun). Abbreviation used in machine pistol designations (MP28/II, MP34, MP38, MP40) and the common soldier's term for the weapon.

MOORSOLDATEN – UNWORTHY TO BEAR ARMS

Soldiers convicted of particularly serious military, civil, or political crimes were declared *Wehrunwürdig* (unworthy to bear arms), and were imprisoned in special camps in the bleak peat bog moors of the Ems River area (*Emsland*), becoming known as *Moorsoldaten*. The 15 *Emslandlager* (Ems area camps) had been established by the *Sturmabteilung* (SA) in 1933 for political prisoners, religious objectors, Jews, habitual criminals, and certain military offenders. Closed in 1936, they were reopened in 1939 for prisoners of war until regular camps were established, and were then used for the incarceration of Wehrmacht prisoners. The camps were operated by the National Justice Ministry. A postwar song was written in their memory, *Die Moorsoldaten*. The prisoners also referred to themselves as *die Blauen Dragonen* (the Blue Dragoons).

Other soldiers were sentenced to penal units (Bewährungsbataillon - probationary battalion). Such units were numbered in the 500 series, resulting in their soldiers being referred to as fünfhundert (500). Bewährungstruppen units, generally known as Sonderbataillone (special battalions) or Batallione zur besonderen Verwendung (z.b. V. – battalions for special employment), were numbered in the 300 series and as 999 Afrika and Festung (fortress). These units were for soldiers convicted of more serious crimes than the 500-series units. One such unit was the 999 Afrika-Division, of which a brigade served in North Africa. It was led by handpicked officers and NCOs, and the men could redeem themselves in combat or through other difficult service and eventually be reinstated in regular units. Another term for these soldiers was Soldaten zweiter Klasse (soldiers second-class also Soldat 2. Klasse). Besides Bewährungstruppen units they could be assigned to the cheerily titled Organisation Todt (Organization Death) for hard labor. They were treated to a harsher Strafvollzug (infliction of punishment) than soldiers assigned to 500-series Bewährungstruppen units, who were convicted of less serious crimes.

Mündungsschoner Muzzle protector. A worthless soldier, who never

quite motivated himself to fire his weapon.
Refers to a metal cap placed on a carbine's
muzzle to keep the weapon's bore clean.

Mussolini-Kartoffeln Mussolini potatoes. Pasta, e.g. macaroni, spaghetti.

Mutter Mother. The company/battery reporting NCO (der

Spieß) was sometimes referred to as die Mutter der Kompanie (the "mother" of the company/ battery) with the "father" (Vater) being the company/battery

commander. Also Mutti - Mummy.

N Nordpol

Nabelschnur Umbilical cord. Vital telephone or telegraph

line/cable linking headquarters to forward units

or other headquarters.

Nachthexen Night Witches. Nickname for the Soviet 588th

Night Bomber Regiment, which was crewed by females flying U-2 ground-attack aircraft. The women from these units are said to have proudly

adopted the title.

Nähmaschine Sewing Machine. Soviet Polikarpov U-2

(redesignated Po-2 in 1944) two-seat biplane, originally a trainer, used for night harassing attacks. Arguably bestowed with more nicknames than any other aircraft: *Unteroffizier vom Dienst* (*UvD* – Duty NCO), *Rollbahnkrähe* (Highway Crow), *Eisenbahnkrähe* (Railway Crow), *Iwan vom Dienst* (*IvD* – Duty Ivan), *Kaffeemühle* (Coffee Grinder), *Petroleumkocher* (Petroleum Cooker),

Mitternachtbomber (Midnight Bomber),

Sperrholzbomber (Plywood Bomber), and rus-veneer ("Russian veneer," referring to plywood).

The Soviets nicknamed it the Kukuruznik

(Corn-harvester) or *Maizer* (Corn-cutter). The North Koreans used the Po-2 for the same ground-attack role during the 1950–53 Korean War and the Americans nicknamed it "Bed Check Charlie," "Washing Machine Charlie,"

and "Maytag Messerschmitt."

Napoleon memorial race. The German

Gedächtnis-Rennen retreat from Russia, replaying some unfortunate

moments from European history.

Nazibohnen Nazi beans. Sojabohnen (soybeans). The NSDAP

promoted healthy foods, and soy beans,

previously unpopular in Germany, were one of

these.

Nichteinmischungs- Lit. "non-interference medal with cutlery." The

orden mit Kriegsverdienstkreuz mit Schwertern (War Service
Eßbesteck Cross with Swords), introduced October 18, 1939.

Nußschale Nutshell. The steel Fallschirmhelm (paratrooper's

helmet). It was of a simple domed design, lacking the characteristic ear and neck protection of the

standard German helmet.

Nutte Colloquial for prostitute. Also *Hure* (whore). The

armed services operated *Bordelle* (brothels) for troops in occupied counties, employing racially acceptable local women who were periodically medically examined. Also *Offiziersdecke* (officer's

blanket), a woman employed in the finer

position of officer's prostitute.

O Otto Ö Ödipus

Oberschnäpser Drunken waiter, a type of character in comedies.

A term for someone who has a job but is

incompetent. Applied to Obergefreiter (senior private).

Offiziersmatratzen Lit. "officer's mattresses." Wry term for

Wehrmachtshelferinnen (Defense Force Female Auxiliaries). While there were no doubt occasional instances of illicit liaisons, these appear to be more of an assumption than fact, as the women were held to high standards of conduct and well supervised by their Führerinnen

(female leaders). See Blitzmädchen.

Ostheer East Army. Heer forces on the Eastern Front; not

an official designation. The *Landser* of the Ostheer viewed himself differently from the rest of the *Heer* deployed in the West and South. More of the *Heer* was committed to the Eastern Front than all other fronts combined – nine out of ten German soldiers killed in combat or lost

to illness died there.

Osttruppen East[ern] Troops. Ostvolk and Turkicvolk (Turkish

People), in German military service. Russian auxiliary troops (russische Hilfstruppen). See also

Hiwi, and Kawi.

Ostvolk East[ern] People. A collective term for Cossacks,

Caucasians, and Slavs from the USSR. Specifically referred to those employed in

German military service.

P Paula

Pakfront Armor defense gun front. A position of

concentrated antitank guns located to halt tank breakthroughs. Originated on the Eastern Front

in 1943.

Paknest Contraction of Panzerabwehrkanonennest

(antiarmor gun nest), an antitank gun firing

position.

Panje Small Russian two- or four-wheel, single-horse-

drawn cart (*Panjewagen*) or sleigh adopted by the Germans on the Eastern Front to haul unit supplies. It actually refers to the small, hardy Russian Bashkir ponies. (Russian term.)

Panje-Division Play on words referring to Panzer divisions in

early 1942 on the Eastern Front, which had lost most of their motorized transport and tanks and relied on *Panje* columns to supply the troops,

who were now fighting as infantry.

Panzeranklopfgerät Lit. "tank door-knocker." Derogatory term for

the ineffectual 37mm antitank gun (3.7cm PAK 35/36), whose shells simply bounced off heavily armored tanks and did little more than helpfully announce to the enemy crew that there was

somebody outside.

Panzerknacker Armor-cracker (akin to a nutcracker). The Haft-

Hohlladung 3kg (Magnetic Hollow-charge 3kg), hand-emplaced antiarmor mine with a delay

fuse. (Haften means to cling or stick to.)

Panzerknacker- Armor-cracker badge. The highly specific abzeichen Sonderabzeichen für das Niederkämpfen von

Sonderabzeichen für das Niederkämpfen von Panzerkampfwagen durch Einzelkämpfer (Special Badge for the Close Combat of a Tank by Single Combat), awarded to soldiers for knocking out a tank with a Panzerfaust, Panzerschreck, hand or rifle grenade, satchel charge, hand mine, etc. Also

Panzervernichtungsabzeichen (Armor

Destruction Badge)

Panzerschreck

Armor-terror. 1) 8.8cm R.PzB 43 or R.PzB 54 reloadable bazooka-type rocket launchers. Also known as the Ofenrohr (stovepipe) and officially as a Rakete Panzerbüchse (armor-burster

rocket – R.PzB.).

2) The fear of enemy tanks that could cause troops to descend into panic and retreat upon

their appearance.

Panzerturm Armor turret. The *Panzerstellung* (armor position)

> incorporated the turret removed from a battledamaged, captured, or obsolete tank and emplaced atop a concrete or prefabricated steel below-ground fortification, with only the turret exposed. The below-ground portion served as shelter from heavy fire, and provided crew quarters and ammunition storage space. They were mainly used in coastal defenses, but were also found in inland defensive lines, "Turret" in this context referred to a castle's turret, even though tank turrets were used. Also Panzer-Ringstand (armor circular mount). See

Tobruchstellung.

Paper-war. Administrative paperwork, red tape. Papierkrieg

Papieroffizier Paper officer. A Propagandakompanie (propaganda

company) member, a war correspondent.

Paper-soldier. Soldier clerk. **Papiersoldat**

Cardboard comrade. Man-shaped, waist-up Pappkamerad

silhouette target used for practice range

firing.

Partisanen Partisans. A nickname for Läuse (lice), which

gives a sense of how truly irritating they were.

See Banditen.

Partisanenexpress Partisan express. Troop trains en route to the

Eastern Front. So named because they often ran a gauntlet of Soviet partisan attacks and railroad

track destruction.

Plünnen Civilian slang for dirty laundry. This term was

sometimes used by soldiers.

Polacken Derogatory term for Poles. Derived from polska.

Polska, Polskas Neutral term for Pole (Poles), polnisch (Polish).

pommes frites Fried potatoes. Germans used this French term

for both French fries (chips) and Frenchmen.

Post bekommen To receive mail. 1) To be chewed out.

2) To receive artillery fire.

Pulk Small sled, which was adopted by the Germans

on the Eastern Front to haul unit supplies and equipment when deep snows made the use of wheeled vehicles impossible. They were drawn by one or two tough little Bashkir ponies. Often

attributed as Russian for "sled," the term is

actually Finnish.

pumpen Pumping. Deep knee bends with a rifle or

push-ups, both being punishments on the

drill field.

Püppchen Dolly or Little Doll. 8.8cm Raketenwerfer

43 rocket launcher (*R-Werfer*). Small rocket antiarmor weapon mounted on a two-wheel

carriage.

Putz- und Clean and patch hour. Time designated for Flickstunde cleaning and making clothing repairs in the

barracks. Came to mean taking care of small

details.

Q Quelle

Quatschschwein Balcony pig. Unfortunate rabbits raised on

balconies and porches by civilians as food owing to meat shortages. Compare to *Dachschwein*.

Querschläger Ricochet, but here meaning an unpopular

soldier. Also Querschießer (wrongheaded fellow).

R Richard

Rata

Rabatz Fuss. A euphemism generally used to describe

really unpleasant situations, major disorder, or

heavy enemy fire.

rasputitza Russian autumn rains beginning in mid-

September, which turned the poor roads and landscape into boot- and wheel-sucking quagmires that severely hampered troop movements. *Rasputitza* was the Russian term for "big mud," and it also referred to the spring rains. While the spring rains were heavy, most

spring mud was caused by snowmelt.

Rata und Super Rat. Soviet Polikarpov I-16 and

Lavochkin La-5 fighters, respectively. The nickname *Rata* was bestowed by Nationalist

forces during the Spanish Civil War, because like a rat the I-16 was fast, agile, and came as a nasty surprise when encountered. When the La-5 entered service in the middle of WWII it was dubbed *Super Rata* because its bulky radial

engine gave it a superficial resemblance to the

earlier Rata.

Ratschbumm Lit. "crash-boom." Soviet-made 76.2mm M1936

field gun impressed into German service from 1942 as the 7.62cm Pak 36(r) antiarmor gun.

Large numbers were captured and used by the Germans to the extent that it was virtually a standard weapon. The nickname alludes to the sound of its firing and almost instant impact, owing to its high velocity.

Rattenkrieg

Rat's war. The nasty business of combat in cities (i.e. house-to-house fighting), specifically Stalingrad.

Reißaus-Armee

Runaway Army. Uncomplimentary term for the Italian 1st Army (1° Armata) in North Africa.

RJF Seife

A widespread rumor reported that the Nazis were rendering fat from murdered Jews for soap, which was said to be distributed in ghettos and concentration camps. RJF was said to mean Rein Jüdisches Fett (Pure Jewish Fat). No such undertaking occurred. The abbreviation was actually "RIF" - uppercase Gothic script "I" and "I" are identical in appearance, hence the confusion. "RIF" was Reichsstelle für Industrielle Fettversorgung (National Agency for Industrial Fat Provisioning) responsible for the allocating and conserving of fat, and developing no-fat substitute products. RIF soap, a poor-quality, nearly sudless soap substitute containing no fat, was issued to the Wehrmacht, Party organizations, and civilians.

robben

Lit. "to seal" (from *Robbe* – seal), that is, to low-crawl like a seal, wriggling across the ground, usually with the principal aim of avoiding enemy fire

Robert und Leopold Robert and Leopold. Individual nicknames for the two 28cm K5 railroad guns employed against the Allies at Anzio, Italy. To the Allies they were

together known as "Anzio Annie." A total of 25 were produced.

Rommelspargel

Rommel asparagus. Ten-foot wooden posts set vertically in open fields and interconnected by barbed wire to serve as anti-paratrooper and anti-glider obstacles. For extra chaos some were topped with contact-detonating artillery projectiles.

Roten Teufel, die

The Red Devils. British parachute troops of the 1st and 6th Airborne Divisions. British Paras and German *Fallschirmjäger* first faced one other in North Africa in November 1942. The British Paras wore maroon berets and sleeve insignia.

Rotkäppchen

Little Red Riding Hood, otherwise a French soldier. Believed to derive from the red *képis* worn by some French troops in WWI. See also *Franzmann*, and *pommes frites*.

Rückzugsgamaschen Lit. "retreat gaiters." Short *Gamaschen* (canvas leggings) issued with short, laced *Schnürschuhe* (marching boots) from mid-1942. The German soldier said that when short ankle boots began to



A Schütze (rifleman) and Abzug ("trigger") or Maschinengewehr-Schütze (machine-gunner) undertake a Robben (low seal-like crawl).

be issued in lieu of the traditional high-top jackboots, material resources had obviously dwindled and Germany would soon be defeated.

Dates from WWI.

Rückzugspastete Retreat pastry. Italian tomato sauce. A reference

to the idea that the Italians were seen to have a

propensity for retreating.

Russe A Russian (russisch). This term was applied to all

Slavic citizens of the USSR. The German soldier was not motivated to differentiate between ethnic or nationalistic groups such as Ukrainians, Byelorussians, etc., hence *Russe* also had a double meaning – it is a slang term for a cockroach. See

Iwan, Iwans.

Schokoladen

russische Russian chocolates. Sunflower seeds, nicknamed

because of their black color. They were a popular snack consumed by Russian peasants and often the only foodstuffs left after German soldiers had been looting. Peasants seemed to eat the seeds

endlessly, an activity that the Germans ridiculed.

russische Tresse Russian braid. The chevron (Soutacheschnur –

soutache) of narrow *Waffenfarbe* (arm of service color) braid worn on the front of the field cap. It was so called as it was reminiscent of the

flamboyant braid worn by the Russian Imperial

Army. See Schiffchenmütze.

Russischloch or Russian hole. A hastily dug, shallow, circular,

Rusloch one-man rifleman's position.

russische Krankheit Russian sickness. The dreaded Ruhr (dysentery),

making soldiers' lives that extra bit miserable on

the Eastern Front and elsewhere.

russki Common adjective for anything Russian, e.g.

russki Soldat – Russian soldier.

S Siegfried Sch Schule

Sahariana Saharan. A sand-colored Italian-style tropical

tunic worn by some German officers in North

Africa. (Italian term.)

Sandsturm-Orden Sandstorm Order. Medaille für den Italienisch-

> Deutschen Feldzug in Afrika (Medal for the Italian-German Campaign in Africa) awarded to members of the Deutsches Afrika-Korps and the

Panzerarmee Afrika. See also Apfelsinenorden.

Sanitöter Wordplay combining Sanitäter (medical orderly)

and Töter (killer) resulting in a not particularly

reassuring term for a medic.

Saukopf Sow's head. The gun mantlet of an assault gun or

> tank, especially if armed with a short-barreled gun. Specifically refers to the streamlined gun mantlet of the 7.5cm Stu.G 40 assault gun. Also Saukopfblende (pig's head mantlet) and Topfblende

(pot mantlet).

Schanzzeug Entrenching tool. Also used for Gabel-Löffel

(combination folding fork and spoon) and Löffel

(spoon).

scheißen Shits – diarrhea, A classic soldier's curse.

Scheißhaus Shithouse. 1) Latrine.

2) Abort a mission. The second use is mainly a

Luftwaffe term, but was used elsewhere.

Scheißhaus-Lit. 'shit-house age-group'. Age-groups were jahrgang indicated by the year they were born: e.g. '00' for

> 1900. As '00' on a door indicated a toilet, this charming phrase clearly shows regard for one's

elders among young German soldiers.

Scheißkopf Shit-head. Basic but effective civilian insult for

someone doing something stupid or wrong, hence widely used in the armed forces.

Dummscheiβ (dumb-shit) and Dummkopf (dumbhead) were used for less severe infractions.

Scheißpapier Shit-paper. Toilettenpapier (toilet paper) - often in

short supply at the front and less comfortable substitutes were common, such as newspaper and

enemy propaganda leaflets.

Scheunentor Barn door. The 8.8cm Pak 43/41 antitank gun,

so nicknamed because of the size of its large gun

shield. The nickname was probably first bestowed on the earlier 8.8cm Pak 43, which had even a larger shield. Both weapons were

large and cumbersome.

Schiffchenmütze Little boat cap. The peakless Feldmütze 38

(M38 field cap). Also *Schiffchen* and *Krätzchen* (little scratch), owing to the turn-up that could be lowered to protect the neck and ears against

the cold.

Schikane Nasty trick. Harassment meted out by training

NCOs.

Schleifer Polisher. 1) An NCO specializing in cruel

training.

2) A tank in need of repair.

Schlipssoldaten Necktie soldiers. Army term for members of

the Luftwaffe, the only branch of the services to wear collars and ties as part of its uniform.

Schlitzaugen Slit-eyes. Predictable nickname for orientals.

Referred to *Turkicvolk* (Turkish People) from the south-central USSR in German service. Many of these people were of

Mongolian descent.

LANDSER DEUTSCH

Schlumpschütze Slob shooter. One who basically couldn't hit

a barn door at close range.

Schmalspurhengst Narrow-gauge stallion. Wehrmachtbeamten

(Defense Forces administrative officials) and Sonderführer (special leaders) wore shoulder cords narrower than those of regular officers, and they were considered a sort of phallic symbol because of their shape. The term referred to officials making a big show of their importance, but having little real authority. Also Schmalspuroffizier

(narrow-gauge officer).

Schnabus Slang for Schnapps. See Zielwasser.

Schnatterpuste Lit. "chatter breath." Machine-gun.

Schubertiani German-raised Greek anti-communist militia

on Crete in the 1942–43 period, named after their German leader, Feldwebel Fritz Schubert

of the Geheime Feldpolizei.

Schurke Rogue. While translated as a "devious rogue"

today, during the war it was considered a serious

insult.

Schwarz-DivisionenBlack divisions. Soviet ad hoc divisions consisting

of gulag inmates transferred to the Red Army in the summer of 1941, the nickname owing to their black worker's uniforms. Also *schwarz gekleidete-Soldaten* (black-clad soldiers).

Schwarze The Black Jesuit. Nickname for Heinrich

Jesuit, der Himmler (1900–45), Reichsführer-SS

(National Leader of the SS) because of his black uniform and his dogmatic devotion to Nazi ideology. He was also called, less fearfully, *Reichsheini* (the Reich's numbskull). Heini is a diminuative of Heinrich, but also means

"dolt" or "numbskull."

Schwarzen, die The Blacks. Panzertruppen (armor troops – tank

crewmen), owing to their black Sonderbekleidung der Panzertruppen (special uniforms for armor

troops).

Schwarzen Teufel, die The Black Devils. 1) Combined US and Canadian 1st Special Service Force. This

brigade-sized amphibious-parachute-commando unit was known for its aggressive night combat patrols and the black face camouflage they wore

at Anzio, Italy.

2) Also applied to the Koninklijk Nederlands Korps Mariners (Royal Netherlands Marine Corps) and the Morskaya Pekhota (Soviet Naval Infantry), both because of their black uniforms and

ferocity.

Schwarze Pioniere Black Pioneers. Pioneers or assault engineers

wore black arm of service color, and this term differentiated them from pioneer units assigned to infantry regiments, who wore infantry white.

Schwarzhemden

Black Shirts. 1) Italian fascist militia, *Milizia Volontaria per la Sicurezza Nazionale* (MVSN; Volunteer Militia of National Security). Black Shirt (in Italian, *camicie nere*) units were sometimes incorporated into Italian Army divisions. While they have been classed as a paramilitary organization parallel to the Waffen-SS, they were usually of marginal quality.

2) Little-used early nickname for the prewar SS. Both organizations wore black shirts and other

Schwarztod

Black Death. Soviet Ilyushin Il-2 *Shturmovik* (Germanized as *Sturmowik* – Stormer) ground-attack aircraft. They were often painted black and operated at night. Other nicknames included

similarly morbid uniform components.

LANDSER DEUTSCH

Schlachter (Butcher), Zement Flugzeug (Cement Airplane), Fliegerpanzer (Flying Tank), Eiserner Gustav (Iron Gustav), Zementbomber (Cement Bomber), and Fliegendes Badezimmer (Flying Bathtub), all owing to its unusually heavy armor.

See Shturmovik, Appendix 2.

Schwein or Schweinehund Pig or pig-dog. A common insult, although Schweinehund is a particularly contemptuous

remark

Schweineschnauze Pig's snout – gasmask.

Selbstmörderkolonne

Suicide column. Members of any lethally dangerous undertaking, i.e. mine clearance,

combat patrols, and rearguard.

Sieben-Fünfer

Seventy-five. The 7.5cm tank gun, assault gun, or

antiarmor gun.

Siegfried

Siegfried. General nickname for the earth-shaking 38cm railroad gun. Three were produced.

Soldatenadler

Lit. "soldier eagle." Nationalsozialistische Führungsoffizier (National Socialist Guidance Officer). Political indoctrination officer attached to a combat unit, who tried to make sure soldiers accepted violent death with ideological fervor. The post was instituted from December 22, 1943.

Soldatenbraut

Soldier's bride A soldier's rifle or carbine Unlike the soldier's real wife, it would never leave his side

Soldatenbriefe

Soldier's letters. 1) Letters sent home by soldiers. 2) Paperback novels and textbooks provided by the German government via Switzerland to German prisoners of war held by the Western Allies.

Sohlenschoner Lit. "boot-leather saver." Member of a motorized

unit (i.e. troops not required to march).

Sonderbehandlung Special treatment. Euphemism for the torture

and/or execution of prisoners, hostages, partisan

suspects, commandos, spies, and agents.

Spaghettifresser Spaghetti eater. Italian soldier (also Makaronifresser).

Spanienkämpfer Spanish Fighter. German volunteers who fought

in the Spanish Civil War with the *Legion Condor* (Condor Legion) on the Nationalist side, assisting Franco's victorious fascist rebels.

spanischer Reiter Spanish rider. Barbed-wire-wrapped portable

wooden frame barrier for crossing gaps in barbedwire barriers or for use as road blocks. Generally

known as a knife rest or chevaux de frise.

Spargelbeet Asparagus bed. Any area sown with antitank

obstacles, e.g. the "dragon's" teeth of the Westwall

(Siegfried Line). See also Rommelspargel.

Sparlampe Economy lamp. Kerosene-soaked candle

providing a bright light and even a bit of warmth. They were commonly used in lieu of kerosene lamps, battery lamps, and flashlights to illuminate dugouts, bunkers, tents, etc. Kerosene and batteries were always in short supply. Melted candle wax was remolded into new candles.

Spiegel Lit. "mirror," meaning the matched pair of

double lace *Doppellitzen-Kragen* (collar bars) worn on German Army uniforms. The practice originated in the Imperial Army, where Guard Corps units wore double collar bars to signify "protection of the Crown." The *Heer* continued the practice through WWII, hence signifying its

"protection of the nation."

LANDSERDEUTSCH

Spiegelei Fried Egg. Referred to the Deutsches Kreuz in

Gold (German Cross in Gold) because of its large white disc (with a black swastika) and surrounding gold sunburst design. This was also known as the *Hitler-Spiegelei* because of the dominating swastika, and *Ochsenauge* (bullseye) as

its white disc was large enough to be one.

Spieß, der The pike (often translated as "the spear").

Common term for a company/battery reporting NCO (*Hauptfeldwebel* – chief field sergeant),* the equivalent of a US company/battery first sergeant or Commonwealth company/battery sergeant-major. He was the *Mutter* (mother) of the company with the *Vater* (father) being the company/battery commander. *Spieß* refers to the time when NCOs carried pikes to keep men in position in formations advancing into enemy

fire. See Kolbenringe, Mutter, and Vater.

Spund Plug, as in a bottle plug. A junger Soldat (young

soldier), a *Rekrut* (recruit). Thought to refer to the screw-on cap of the *Feldflasche* (field flask –

water bottle).

Stacheldraht- Barbed-wire sickness. Psychological illness affecting

Krankheit German prisoners of war understandably

German prisoners of war understandably homesick and worried about their families

Stalinhäcksel Stalin's chaff. Finely chopped Russian tobacco

mixed with the readily available sawdust. Russians

* Hauptfeldwebel was a duty position rather than a rank and held by an NCO from the rank of Unteroffizier to Oberfeldwebel, although more senior NCOs usually held the position. In the Waffen-SS this grade was known as an SS-Stabsscharführer (staff band leader – "band" used in the sense of a small grouping of troops).

called it *Machorka*. Usually rolled in a fat tube of newspaper, it created a great deal of smoke.

Stalinisten Stalinists. Propaganda term for communists. See

Bolschewisten/Bolschewiken.

Stalin's organ. Soviet Katyusha (see Appendix 2)

truck-mounted multiple rocket launchers in general, but specifically the BM-13 (132mm, 16 launch rails). The Germans also used the term

Katjuscha.

Stalintorte Stalin's pastry. Tasteless, but filling, army-issue

black dry bread. See Karo einfach.

Steppenmantel Steppe greatcoat. Issue greatcoat lined with fur,

or overcoat made completely of fur hides with the fur on the inside. Issued to vehicle drivers and guards for protection against the Russian Winter. Also *Wachtmantel* (guard greatcoat).

stiften gehen To step out, meaning to escape from a tank or

other vehicle.

Stoppelhopser Stubble hopper. The infantryman.

Strippenzieher Line-puller. A Nachrichtensoldat (signals soldier),

in reference to endless plugging and unplugging

of field telephone switchboard circuits.

Stuka zu Fuß Lit. "Stuka-on-foot." The SdKfz 251

Schützenpanzerwagen medium halftrack with three Wurfrahmen 40 (launcher frame) 28/32cm rocket launcher racks fitted externally on both sides. A play on the old term of *Artillerie zu Fuβ* (foot artillery – light artillery accompanying infantry).

Stummelwerfer Literally "stump projector/launcher." The

"stumpy mortar," an 8cm kurzer Granatwerfer 42 (kz.Gr.W.42). A shortened version of the standard 8cm schwerer Granatwerfer 34

LANDSER DEUTSCH

(s.Gr.W.34) – heavy 8cm mortar. Both were actually 81mm and could fire US ammunition.

Stumpf Stumpy. The short-barreled 7.5cm gun mounted

on early versions of the PzKpfw IV (Mk IV) tank. The term also referred to the tank itself.

T Theodor (Toni)

Tante Ju Aunt Ju. Junkers Ju 52 three-engine transport

aircraft. Also Alte eiserne Tante (Old Iron Aunt),

Judula (Julia).

Tarnausweis Lit. "camouflage identity card." Feindflugausweis

(combat mission identity card), meaning an

individual identity card carried by

Fallschirmtruppen (paratroopers) and air crewmen

in lieu of the *Soldbuch* (pay book) when conducting operations over enemy territory.

Taschenflak Pocket air defense cannon, a round-about way of

saying pistol.

Tee-Salon Tea salon. The Soviet T-34 tank, far more scary

to the Germans than the name implies.

Teilzeitdeutsche Part-time Germans. Ethnic Germans living

outside of Germany, but native to the country in which they resided, such as Alsace-Lorraine in France, Sudetenland in Czechoslovakia, and Galicia in Poland. *Volksdeutschen* (German

peoples) was the official term.

Terror-flyer. A propaganda term for Allied bomber

crewmen that came into general use.

Teufelsabwehr- Lit. "devil defense cannon." Military chaplain.

kanone See Esak.

Teufelsgarten Devil's garden, otherwise known as a minefield.

Theodor Theodore. Nickname for 24cm

Eisenbahngeschütze (railroad guns). They were Theodor and Theodor Bruno, of which three and six were produced respectively. See Bruno.

Tiefflieger Low-flier. 1) A not very smart person.

2) A low-flying aircraft, a fighter bomber, Jabo.

Tobruchstellung Tobruk position, called a Tobruk pit by the

Allies. Small circular, open-topped concrete machine-gun position with its rim flush with the ground. The German design was proposed in April 1941 and redesignated as a *Ringstand* (circular mount) in November 1942. It was developed by the Italians for the Libyan defenses of Tobruk and Bardia, and was widely used by the Germans elsewhere. See *Panzerturm*.

Tommy. The Germans often referred to British

soldiers by their own nickname. See Bifteck.

Tommy kocher Tommy cooker. M4 Sherman tank, on account

of its propensity for catching fire when hit.
"One hit and they boil" was a fairly accurate

description.

Totensonntag Lit. "Sunday of the Dead." Refers to November

23, 1941, the battle of Sidi Rezegh, Libya, when the Afrika-Korps was seriously battered by Commonwealth forces. Other engagements resulting in heavy losses and occurring on a Sunday were sometimes bestowed with this name.

Trek Refugee column. From the Dutch word for

travel or journey.

Tropf Simpleton.

troßkrank Lit. "train sick," meaning a convalescent soldier

placed on light duty and detailed to work in the

LANDSER DEUTSCH

company/battery baggage train (*Troβ* – supply

section or rear echelon).

Tunisgrad Melancholy combination of Tunisia and

Stalingrad. The name applied to the May 1943 German mass surrender in Tunisia, which followed the February 1943 Stalingrad

surrender.

Turkicvolk Turkistan People, south-central Asians from the

Soviet Union. Specifically referred to those in German service, and included Turkestanies, Uzbecks, Kasachs, Kirghiz, Karakulpaks, and Tatshiks. Only the *Turkicvolk*, Cossacks, and Crimean Tartars were approved to serve side-by-

side with Germans.

Türklopfer Doorknocker. 1) 3.7cm Pak 35/36 antiarmor

gun, as it was ineffective against the better Soviet

tanks such as the KV series and T-34.

2) Stick hand grenade, in the context of it being thrown through a door into a room, thus

"announcing" one's presence in very clear terms.

It is interesting that Soviet soldiers also referred

to the German stick grenade as the

"doorknocker" (*kolotushka*) and may have applied the same term to the 3.7cm Pak.

U Ulrich Ü Übel

Untergefreiter

Junior private. No such rank existed in the German forces – it referred to a civilian, of even lower status than a private. (Interestingly this is the opposite outlook to that of the American soldier, who regarded a civilian as "outranking" a soldier and a "rank" to be desired.)

V	Viktor
v	A TIZCOT

V3 Volkssturm (People's Assault), the late-war last-

resort militia. Nicknamed the V3 in jest as a new Wunderwaffe (wonder weapon) to defeat the Allies. The V1 and V2 were guided missiles, the "V" meaning Vergeltungswaffen (vengeance

weapon). See HI-Spätlese, Krüppelgarde, and

Magenbataillone.

Vater Father. A company/battery commander was often

known as the "Father of the company/battery." Some especially popular commanders, including those commanding higher echelon units, were called *Vater* or *Papa* followed by their name, for example, *Papa Ramcke* (Generalmajor Hermann Ramcke of the *Fallschirmtruppen*). Compare to

Mutter.

Vati Daddy or Pops. An endearing term for a

respected older soldier, who may have been only a couple of years older than his comrades. See

alte Landser.

Verbrecheralbum Lit. "criminal album." The rogues' gallery that was

the punishment book, a list of wrongdoers jotted down in the adjutant or senior NCO's notebook.

verheizen Burn-up. Senseless sacrificing of troops in an

attack or other action.

Versager-1 (V1) Failure No. 1. A strategically accurate name for

the V1 rocket bomb. It was intended to have a massively destructive and serious effect on British morale, but was actually far better at sucking up German war resources. A play on the V1's designation, *Vergeltungswaffe* (vengeance weapon). Also *Volksverdummung-1* (People's Stultification-1), implying that the public was

264

LANDSER DEUTSCH

not entirely in possession of the facts regarding

the Wunderwaffen (wonder weapon).

Versuchssoldat Experimental soldier. Member of the Volkssturm

(People's Assault), no doubt "experimentally" used as cannon fodder. See *Ersatzreserveersatz*.

Vierling Quad. Specifically the four-barrel 2cm Flak 38

antiaircraft gun. Also *Flakvierling*. (There were other German multi-barrel antiaircraft weapons, including the twin 12.8cm Flakzwilling 40/2 and the three-barrel 15mm MG 151/15 and

2cm MG 151/20 Flakdrilling.)

Vitamin B Vitamin B, but rather than meaning "thiamine"

the "B" stood for *Beziehungen* (connections), implying that well-connected Nazi officials and their families would nourish themselves well, avoiding the hardships and shortages

experienced by others.

vollrotzen Lit. "full snot," meaning to fire everything at

the target.

Vomag Contraction of Volksoffizier mit Arbeiter Gesicht –

a "people's [meaning a common man] officer with a laborer's face." Regardless of the supposed Nazi classless society, the German officer corps resented "commoners" entering their ranks, many being former NCOs. Officers were expected to "look like officers" and maintain

a certain decorum and bearing.

von der anderen Lit. "from the other field post [office] number."
Feldpostnummer Receiving fire from an enemy position. The

expression was also used to describe the enemy in general. Derived from a Field Post stamp on

letters.

W	Wilhelm
warmer Bruder	Warm brother. A rather cosy expression for a homosexual soldier. <i>Schwichtl</i> (faggot) was less polite. <i>Homosexualität</i> (homosexuality) was illegal in Germany and punishable by death, but nonetheless it was encountered within the Wehrmacht.
Wassersuppe	Water soup. Soup with so few ingredients that it was little more than flavored hot water. See <i>Horst Wessel-Suppe</i> .
Wehrbeitrag	Defense contribution. Fathering a child while on leave, doubtless a conscious decision to add to the Reich's manpower.
Weiche Birne	Dim bulb or soft pear. Refers to a person of low intelligence – not too bright.
Weißer Reiter	White rider. Cavalry units wore gold-yellow Waffenfarbe (arm of service color), but some infantry units, which displayed white Waffenfarbe, employed small mounted units for reconnaissance which were known as "white riders."
Wenn schon, denn schon	"If it is worth doing, it is worth over-doing." An Army saying referring to attention to detail, making every effort to get it right the first time.
Windei	Lit. "a soft shelled egg." Something that failed or was canceled, i.e. was easily bust open.
Wohnbunker	Dwelling bunker. Small <i>Unterschlupfe</i> (dugout shelter) protecting 1–6 men. See <i>Kleinhaus</i> .
Wolchow-Stock	Volkhov stick. Originating in the Volkhov River area of Russia, these short walking sticks with intricately carved designs along the length of their shafts were carried by many officers on the Eastern Front. The carving was an ideal means of

LANDSER DEUTSCH

passing time and the sticks were often presented

to officers by their unit as a memento.

Wolfsgrabhügel Wolf's barrow. One- or two-man rifleman's

position, analogous to a foxhole.

Würfelbecher Dice shakers. High-topped Marschstiefel (marching

boots) – jackboots. The phrase alludes to boots

being used to toss dice. See Knobelbecher.

Wüstenfuchs Desert Fox. Nickname bestowed on

Generalfeldmarschall Erwin Rommel (1891–1944) by the British in North Africa in 1941. The nickname was taken up by the German

media and the Landser.

Wutmilch Lit. "anger milk." Aggression- and courage-

inspiring alcohol issued before an attack. See

Energietropfen.

X Xanthippe

Y Ypsilon (Ypern)

Z Zeppelin

Zahlmops Lit. "paying pug" or "money pincher." A

Zahlmeister (paymaster) who enjoyed an easy life

in the rear.

zahmer Tommy Tame Tommy. Shell or bomb that had, thankfully

for bystanders, failed to explode.

Zielwasser Lit. "target water." An alcoholic drink that really

hit the spot (i.e. made you feel pleasantly drunk) specifically *Schnaps* (schnapps, a brandy). The term also referred to any alcoholic beverage, the most common available being *Kognak* (cognac)

and Wodka (vodka).

Zigarettenbüchse Cigarette box. The Tragbüchse für Gasmaske

(carrying case for gas mask) was a robust, fluted steel, waterproof canister put to better use for stowing cigarettes and matches. Socks, foot wraps, and writing materials were also carried in the container. This application of the canister was a prohibited, but nonetheless widespread practice.

Zwo Corruption of zwei (two). Nickname for the No.

2 of a weapon crew, such as a 2. Maschinengewehr-

Schütze (assistant machine-gunner).

Zwölfender Lit. "twelver." A soldier who assumed an

obligation for 12 years' active military service as an NCO. In peacetime only 25 percent of NCOs could extend their service beyond 12 years. The others were discharged and offered a choice of civil service employment, *Wehrmachtsbeamten* (Wehrmacht administrative official) positions, farm loans, or training to enter a trade.

INSULTING NAMES

Aal Hammel
Arschlecker der Henker
Aspirinjesus Hosenscheisser
Bonzen Klumpfuß Goebbels

Ersatzreserveersatz Querschläger
Etappenschweine Scheißkopf
faule Hünde Schlumpschütze

Frontschweine Schurke Grabenschreck Schwein Gröfaz Tropf

Halsschmerzen Weiche Birne



APPENDIX 1 IMPERIAL JAPANESE ARMY SLANG

The *nihon-jin* (Japanese) *heitai* (soldier) had his own slang and nicknames. Much use was made of contractions, especially for weapon designations, and these were used in the same manner as slang. The following is a selection of the slang used by the Japanese military.

akagami	Red paper.	Conscription	notification	cards were
---------	------------	--------------	--------------	------------

printed on red paper. When more men were needed the Military Administration Bureau merely mailed more postcards with a free train ticket to the garrison where the recruit would

be trained.

akatsuki butai Dawn units. Akatsuki (dawn) was the codename

for *sempaku* (shipping transport) troop. They operated Army embarkation ports in Japan, overseas debarkation ports, anchorages in operational areas, and barge bases, and manned, loaded, or unloaded Army troop transports, landing barges, and other craft. Their name doubtless came from their unsocial hours of

work.

ameko Disparaging name for an amerika-jin (American).

anpan A bun containing bean jam and the nickname of a

Type 93 (1932) antitank mine, because of its shape.

arigeta Alligator. General nickname for American

amphibian tractors (amtrac – landing vehicle, tracked [LVT]). Only the LVT(1) was formally nicknamed the Alligator by the Americans; the LVT(2) and LVT(3) bore other nicknames.

batta Grasshopper. Disparaging name for an

infantryman.

b-san Mister "B" or Mister Bomber. US B-29

Superfortress heavy bomber. A Japanese fighter pilot said the *b-niju-ku* (B-29) flew too high, too fast, and he could not make enough holes

in it.

chankoro A non-complimentary name for the chugoku-jin

(Chinese).

chibi "TB." This was the Type 1 (1941) frangible, toxic

gas hand grenade filled with liquid hydrocyanic acid. The glass grenades were captured in 1942 on Guadalcanal and in Burma, having been employed against British tanks near Imphal in the latter area. Japanese is read right to left so "TB" is actually read "BT" (bi-chi), which refers to the Soviet BT tanks encountered during the 1939 battle of Nomonhan in Manchuria. It was called a *chibi*, reversing the letters, because the BT tanks would

be "reversed" by killing the crews.

chosen-jin Korean. Chosen was the Japanese name for Korea,

which had been under Japanese domination since 1910. Officially Koreans were citizens of Japan, albeit second-class, so to call them *chosen-jin* rather than *nihon-jin* was an insult. The Koreans were

forced to call their country Chosen.

ga-to Starvation (ga) Island (to), the nickname for

Gadarukanaru (Guadalcanal), to which it was

extremely difficult to ship supplies.

gobo ken Burdock sword. Meiji Type 30 (1897) juken

(bayonet) with a 15½ in blade. Its black-painted steel scabbard looked like a burdock, a popular

vegetable food.

guraman American fighters were commonly called guraman

(Grumman) regardless of the manufacturer and model. Soldiers who were annoyed with

American airplanes, to put it mildly, said nikkuki

guraman (hateful American airplane).

hakuheisen Lit. "fight with drawn sword," an official phrase.

The Japanese derided Americans for "hiding" behind their artillery barrages. Equivalent of the

American to "fight man-to-man."

haisen fuku Defeat suits. A doleful expression referring to

how demobilized soldiers often continued to wear their *heitai fuku* (uniforms) owing to postwar clothing shortages. Their boots were

known as haisen kutsu (defeat shoes).

heitai Hei – soldier, tai – unit. Heitai originally meant

"troops," but was commonly used to refer to a soldier and was roughly analogous to GI or

Tommy in the US or British forces.

hizoku Bandits, the colloquial term for guerrillas.

Mostly used in China.

ichioku isshin Lit. "one-hundred-million people, one mind," a

popular slogan signifying unity, though

misleading – Japan's population was 72 million (an accurate phrase wouldn't have been quite as

catchy, however).

igirisu English or British. The Japanese referred to

osutorariya-jin (Australians), kanada-jin (Canadians), and niyuu jirando-jin (New

Zealanders) collectively as the "British," as they viewed those British Commonwealth countries

as colonies of eikoku (England).

imozuru Sweet-potato vines. Signalmen. Alludes to

telephone wires.

kamikaze no fuki Lit."the divine wind did not blow." Alluded to

sokone the failure of the Japanese armed forces.

kankoku Disparaging name for Korea. See also Chosen-jin.

kogun Emperor's troops, a term that included the

Imperial Japanese Army and Navy.

kojiki bukuro Begger's bag. Seoibukuro (tube pack) worn over

the shoulder and around the back like a begger's

or hobo's pack.

menko Rice bowl. One's service time was described as

menko, a term originating during the 1904–05 Russo-Japanese War and meaning the wooden tray on which food was served. In WWII it meant the rice cooker's side-dish pan and referred to the number of meals consumed in one's service. The number of menko was more important than the number of stars indicating rank on one's collar.

min min zemi An ingeniously humiliating barracks ritual in which

a recruit mimicked the cry of the *zemi* (cicada), protesting against the summer heat as he clung to an 8–10in diameter barracks roof support post, with his arms and legs wrapped around the varnished post. He might cry *min min* twice before sliding to the floor, no matter how hard he gripped the slick post. He immediately jumped up and repeated the

act until completely sapped of strength.

pi Slang for military comfort women (jugun ianfu)

working in military brothels (jugun ianjo). Military comfort houses were staffed by local women in occupied territories who were forced,

coerced, or deceived into prostitution.

piya Slang for comfort house (military brothel). These

were officially called jugun ianjo and operated by

contractors.

roosevelt kyuyo Roosevelt supplies. Rations and other supplies

captured from the Americans. *Churchill kyuyo* were captured from the Australians and British.

rosuke Disparaging name for a roshiya-jin (Russian).

sen'ninbari Belt of a thousand stitches. A white cloth belt,

several inches in width, wound around the waist. When a man was conscripted the women in his family would make the rounds in their village or neighborhood, asking every woman they met to sew a stitch into the belt for good fortune. The black yarn stitches could be formed in straight lines or into a pattern, such as a tiger. (It was said the tiger would return from a far place and was stitched in hopes the soldier would return.) A five-sen coin was sometimes sewn on (it had a small hole in the center) because it was higher than the number shi (four), which also means death. It was believed the belt might cause bullets to miss.

shomohin Expendable article. Soldiers' term for themselves,

and all too often horribly accurate.

sora no shimpei Soldier gods of the sky. The propaganda name

for the Army *rakkasan hei* (parachute troops) who captured the oil refinery in Palembang, Sumatra (Dutch East Indies) on January 1, 1942. Derived from the titles of a motion picture and a popular

song.

ta dan Nickname for a shaped-charge antitank

projectile: *ta* – antitank, *dan* – shell. The basic technology came from Germany and the shell was sometimes called *Hitora no okurimono* (lit. "gift from Hitler"). The Japanese made limited

used of shaped-charge munitions.

takoashi Octopus tentacles. Old-type haino (backpack),

because of its unwieldy tangle of straps.

takotsubo Octopus trap. One- and two-man kojinyo engo

(foxholes) deep enough for a soldier to fight standing. They were called "octopus traps" after a fishing techique in which a hole was dug above the high-tide line and a jar inserted. An octopus would crawl into the jar and be trapped when the tide went out. In a comforting analogy, a soldier in a foxhole looks like an octopus trapped in a *takotsubo*.

takotsuri Octopus teasing, as in boys harassing an octopus

trapped in a tidal pool. Recruit harassment or

hazing.

tenposen Graduates of the Rikugun Daigakko (Army Staff

College) considered themselves elite. General Staff officers were called *tenposen gum*i (Tenposen Group) after the special badge they wore, which was similar to a large coin of the Tenpo period (1830–43). *Taizuki shoko* (unit officers) who had not attended the Army Staff College were called *muten gum*i (non-badge group), and had limited prospects of career progress, unless they met

good fortune in war.

tokko Contraction of tokubetsu kogeki (special attack, i.e.

suicide attack). Suicide missions were also called *kamikaze* (divine wind) and *kikusui* (floating

chrysanthemums).

uguisu-no The "flight of the warbler across the valley"
tani-watari was a recruit hazing ritual employing the los

was a recruit hazing ritual employing the long barracks tables placed end-to-end with a 3ft gap between them. The long-suffering recruit picked to play the *uguisus* (warbler) would duck under the table when ordered to "fly" and crawl as fast

275

as he could on all fours, popping his head up in the "valley" between the tables. He would sing out ho ho-kekyo mimicking the warbler's spring song as soldiers atop the tables cheerfully pelted him with shoes, sticks, and manuals.

untai

Un – chance, tai – unit. It is a pun on *guntai* (army). The fate of soldiers depends on chance. So, guntai is untai.

yasukuni de aou

Lit. "see you at Yasukuni!" Soldiers killed in combat were commemorated at the Yasukuni shrine (yasukuni – peaceful country) and became kami (national deities) protecting the Empire, as they did when they died fighting. Soldiers believed the highest honor was to die for the Empire and Emperor followed by enshrinement in Yasukuni. Soldiers going into battle would sometimes shout to one another Yasukuni de aou!, believing they would meet again as comrades in death.

yasukuni jinja no kippu

Lit "ticket to Yasukuni Shrine" The soldier's identification tag, meaning a ticket to death. Tags were marked with the first character of the soldier's arm of service, regimental designation, and regimental number. If the soldier were killed, after the body was cremated the tag was attached to a shiraki no hako, a wooden box containing his ashes, which was now considered to contain the spirit of the war dead (eirei).

yochin

Iodine tincture. This most widely used antiseptic was the nickname for a medic

yuhei

Useless troops. Stragglers and survivors of sunken troop transports who had made it to islands, many without weapons and of little use to the defense.

APPENDIX 2 RED ARMY SLANG

The slang of the Rabochaia i Krest'sanskaia Krasnaia Armiia (Workers' and Peasants' Red Army) of the Soyuz Sovetskikh Sotsialisticheskikh Respublik (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics; USSR) during the Velikaja Otechestvennaja Vojna (Great Patriotic War) has much in common with the slang of other soldiers. However, there is a diffident socialist-political bend to the vocabulary. The following is a taster of the Red Army slang of World War II.

Amerikosy	American.
balalaika	A small string musical instrument considered the Russian national instrument. The Soviet government encouraged its use and formed balalaika orchestras. It was a common instrument used by soldier entertainment troupes and also gave a nickname to the 7.62mm PPSh-41 submachine-gun — <i>Pistolet-Pulemet Shpagina</i> . Also <i>Peh-peh-shah</i> .
BEF	Abbreviation for <i>Bei fashistov</i> (defeat the fascists). Commonly seen on tank turrets.
Berloga	Beast's lair. Referred to Berlin.
bratskaya mogila dlya semerykh	Lit. "communal grave for seven." Truly worrying name for a US-made M3 medium tank provided via Lend-Lease, which had a seven-man crew. Also known as "device for incinerating seven brothers" owing to the ease with which it caught fire.
chemodan	Suitcase. Heavy artillery projectile. The word was also common in the Russian Imperial Army in WWI.

Devyat gram Nine grams (the weight of bullet). A bullet or an

execution.

emcha Lend-Lease US-made M4A2 Sherman tanks.

Emcha was derived from em – "M," and the number 4, which resembled the Cyrillic letter

 \mathbf{q} – che.

Ferdinand After the battle of Kursk in mid-1943 all German

self-propelled guns were known as Ferdinands.

finka A nickname for a pistolet-pulemet (submachine-

gun) such as the 7.62mm PPSh-41 and PPS-43. Finka also describes a short, broad-bladed Russian hunting knife. The word is the Finnish term for a woman, so may have been used to describe the Finns' own submachine-guns, and

was then picked up by the Soviets during the

Winter War (1939-40).

Frits, fritz A derogatory word for "Germans," like "Kraut"

or "Boche."

Generál Moróz General Frost, who was an enemy of both sides

and conducted chilly operations during the

Russian Winter.

govnodavy Shit tramper. Sturdy marching boots.

grob Coffin. Any armored vehicle or aircraft especially

vulnerable to enemy fire.

Ishak Donkey. German Nebelwerfer multiple-tube/rail

rocket launchers. Also Vanyusha (small Ivan).

karandashi Pencils. Radio code for soldiers.

Katyusha Truck-mounted multiple rocket launchers in

general, but specifically the BM-13 (132mm, 16 launch rails). The Germans also used the term Katjuscha – see Stalinorgel. The Russian nickname

is from a song by the same name about a girl longing for her far-away soldier lover and is said to refer to the song's crescendo. *Katyusha* is the diminutive of the name *Ekatherina* (Katherine). The BM-31 (also called *Andryushas*), firing 16 300mm rockets, and the BM-8, firing 36 or 48 82mm rockets, were also generally called the *Katyusha*.

Khozyain

The Boss. Nervous nickname for Joseph Stalin (1878–1953), General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, the "Great Leader and Teacher."

kolymka

Makeshift lamp fabricated by soldering three or four small copper tubes to the lid of a tin. Hot coals were placed inside and a heated gas vented through the tubes. The tubes were lit by a match to provide light. The term derives from the mining gulags on the Siberian Kolyma Peninsula.

korobochki

Boxes. Radio code for tanks.

krysa

Rat. Krysy meant rear service troops, and Tylovaya Krysa was a derogatory term for a rear service officer.

Kukuruznik

Polikarpov U-2 or Po-2, a general-purpose Soviet biplane, nicknamed *Kukuruznik* from the Russian *kukuruza* (maize). It served extensively on the Eastern Front as a light ground-attack and general supply aircraft.

kukushka

Cuckoo. Enemy sniper in the forest.

limonka

Lemon. F-1 fragmentation hand grenade.

makhorka

Poor, cheap tobacco. Soldiers rolled their own cigarettes using *makhorka* and whatever paper

they could find, usually newspaper. Before the war no Western-style cigarettes were produced. There were only *papierossi*, paper pipes half full

of tobacco

Narkomovskie 100-gramm

The Narodnyi Kommissariat or Narkom (People's Commissariat of Defense), which issued frontline

soldiers with 100 grams of vodka per day.

natsmen

Derogatory general term for the many ethnic minorities in the USSR. The concept of "national minorities" was officially non-existent in the USSR, but reality was painfully, often bloodily, different.

ogurtsy

Cucumbers. Radio code for artillery projectiles.

okruzhenets or okrugénez

Soldier who escaped from a German

encirclement

opolchentsy

Members of the opolchenie (volunteer militia), aged 17-55, raised early in the war to serve as

last-ditch combat and labor units.

Pantera

German Panther PzKpfwV tank, also known as the T-V to the Soviets.

Pevun, muzikant

Singer, musician. The German Ju 87 Stuka dive bomber, nicknamed "singer" for its high-pitched and totally unmusical shriek when diving.

podsnezhnik

A dark pun on "snowdrop." Referred to the grisly exposure of the German dead during the spring thaw in Russia.

zhena (PPZh)

Pokhodno-polevaya Lit. "field marching wife." A play on the designation for the PPSh-41 submachine-gun

(see balalaika) that referred to camp followers. It was a common practice for officers and soldiers to alleviate wartime discomforts by "adopting" women as mistresses. Officers would sometimes

enter them on unit rosters and assign them duty

positions for rationing purposes.

Politsai From the German *Polizei* – the auxiliary

police raised by the Germans in occupied territories and manned by locally recruited Soviet citizens for public order and anti-

partisan operations.

proigryvatel' Record-player. The 7.62mm DP and DPM light

machine-guns, the standard section (squad) automatic weapons, owing to the flat turntable-like 47-round drum magazines on top of the

weapons.

proschai Rodina Lit. "goodbye Motherland." Referred to the

45mm M1932 and M1937 antitank guns, owing to their underpowered performance. Hence to engage a German tank was an invitation to death. A crew was expected to do its great patriotic duty by knocking out one or two tanks

before it was destroyed.

pukalka Wind-emitter. Any small arm or gun of poor

effectiveness or penetration.

Pustit v raskhod To expend someone. Execution (of prisoners,

deserters etc).

Ruzveltovskie Roosevelt eggs. US powdered eggs provided via yaitsa Lend-Lease. In a handy double-entendre, *yaitsa*

translates to both "eggs" and "testicles."

samostrel A soldier with a self-inflicted wound. A samostrel

is a crossbow and the term is believed to be derived from the ease with which someone could shoot himself in the foot with a crossbow.

seksot From sekretnyj sotrudnik (secret collaborator). An

informer.

Shchi i kasha, Lit. "Shchi and kasha, that's our fare." *Shchi* pishcha nasha (cabbage soup) and *kasha* (boiled buckwheat)

were two staples of a soldier's diet.

Shturmovik Stormer. Ilyushin Il-2 ground-attack aircraft.

Also *Letayushchiy* (flying tank) and *Gorbatyi* (humpbacked). See *Schwarztod*, Part III, for the

German nicknames.

SMERSH A contraction of Smert' Shpionam (Death to

Spies), the short title for the People's Commissariat of Defense Chief Counterintelligence Directorate. The

counterintelligence department was organized in 1943 to secure rear areas and arrest traitors.

deserters, spies, and criminals.

smertnyi Lit. "death medallion." A faceted wooden or

bakelite capsule with a threaded cap, hung around the soldier's neck on a cord or more likely carried in a pocket. It contained a scrolllike form with the soldier's personal information

and was equivalent to an identity tag.

soldat buterbrod Soldier's sandwich. An ironic nickname for a

single slice of black bread.

spichechnaya Matchbox. T-34 tanks, owing to their panic-

inducing propensity to catch on fire when hit. Also because they were produced so rapidly and

in large numbers, like matches.

Tridsatchedverka Thirty-four, the T-34 tank.

korobka

Trudarmee Worker's army. Forced labor units comprised of

evicted Volga Germans and other undesirables.

Vyshka Execution. From vysshaya mera nakazanija

(extreme penalty).

Vzyat yazyka Lit. "Capture a tongue." Capturing an enemy

soldier or officer for interrogation.

zagradotryady Barrage units. Battalions and companies of

regular troops formed in the summer of 1941 and tasked with blocking the retreat of frontline units, with orders to shoot "panic-mongers and

cowards."

Zapadniki Westerners. Referred to Soviet citizens in the

western USSR, especially the German-occupied parts of Ukraine. When they were "liberated" in 1943–44 they became eligible for conscription in the Red Army, but were treated with mistrust,

as were former prisoners of the Germans.

za polevya zaslugi Lit. "for sexual service." A play on the phrase za

boevye zaslugi (for military service) appended to combat decorations. Said, with usual sensitivity,

of female soldiers.

Zazhigalki (Cigarette) lighters. German aerial incendiary

bombs.

zhid Equivalent to "Yid," an insulting term for a Jew.

Zmeya Snake. German 7.5cm Pak 40 antitank gun.

Zveroboi Beast hunter. SU-152 and SU-122 self-propelled

guns (SU – Samokhodnaya Ustanovka –

mechanized mounting). Armed with 152mm and 122mm guns, they were quite capable of killing

Tigers, Panthers, and Ferdinands.

APPENDIX 3 ARMORED FIGHTING VEHICLES NICKNAMES

United States

The US military did not officially give nicknames to AFVs, although a number of nicknames were widely accepted, and some were bestowed by the manufacturer. The tanks nicknamed after generals were for the most part so named by the British. Many came into widespread American use, usually dropping the "General."

Alligator LVT(1) landing vehicle, tracked Mk 1.

Beachmaster LVT(4) landing vehicle, tracked Mk 4, "Beach

Buster."

General Chaffee M24 light tank, 75mm gun.

General Grant M3 series medium tanks, 75mm and 37mm

guns.

General Jackson M36 series tank-destroyers, 90mm gun. The

"Jackson" and "Slugger" nicknames are believed

to be postwar.

General Pershing T26E3/M26 tank, 90mm gun.

General Sherman M4 series medium tanks, 75mm, 76mm, or

105mm gun.

General Stuart M3 series and M5 series light tanks, 37mm gun.

Greyhound M8 armored car, 37mm gun. A British nickname

not used by US troops.

Hellcat M18 tank destroyer, 76mm gun. Bestowed at the

war's end.

Water Buffalo LVT(3) landing vehicle, tracked Mk 3.

Wolverine M10 series tank-destroyers, 3in gun. A British

nickname.

United Kingdom

The official nicknames of British AFVs varied greatly with no common source of names. American tanks employed by the Commonwealth were given the names of American Civil War generals. Canadian AFVs were named after animals. Few armored cars were assigned nicknames being known by their manufacturer (AEC, Daimler, Guy, Humber, Marmon-Herrington, etc.). Tank gun calibers are not designated owing to the wide variance on the same tank.

Achilles Tank destroyer (modified US M10 Wolverine).

Alecto Self-propelled 6-pdr. gun or 95mm howitzer.

Archer 17-pdr gun tank destroyer.

Ark Bridging vehicle (modified Churchill or

Sherman).

Cavalier A24 cruiser tank.

Centaur A27L cruiser tank.

Chaffee Light tank (US M24).

Challenger A30 cruiser tank.

Churchill A22 infantry tank.

Comet A34 cruiser tank.

Crocodile Flamethrower tank (modified Churchill).

"Croc."

Cromwell A27M cruiser tank.

Crusader A15 cruiser tank.

Firefly Medium tank (British-rearmed M4 Sherman).

Fox Armored car (Canadian-made).

Grant Medium tank (British-modified M3 Lee).

Grant Scorpion Anti-mine tank.

Greyhound Armored car (US M8).

Grizzly Medium tank (Canadian-made Sherman).

Kangaroo Infantry carrier (Canadian or British conversion

of Sherman and Ram tanks or Priest selfpropelled guns). "Priest Kangaroo," known as a "defrocked Priest" when the howitzer was

removed.

Lee Medium tank (US M3-series).

Lotus Light airborne tank (US M22).

Matilda A12 infantry tank.

Matilda Frog Flamethrower tank (Australian-made).

Otter Scout car (Canadian-made Humber).

Priest 105mm self-propelled howitzer (US M7-series).

Ram Cruiser tank (Canadian-made based on Grant

and Sherman).

Sexton 25-pdr self-propelled gun-howitzer (Ram chassis).

Sherman Medium tank (US M4-series).

Sherman Crab Medium tank fitted with spinning mine-

detonating flails.

Sherman Firefly Medium tank (British-modified M4 Sherman).

Sherman Scorpion Medium tank fitted with spinning mine-

detonating flails.

Staghound Armored car (US T17-series).

Stuart Light tank (US M3-series and M5-series). "Honey."

Tetrarch Light airborne tank. (No "A" designation.)

Valentine Infantry tank. (No "A" designation.)

Wolverine Tank destroyer (US M10) "Aiax"

Tank destroyer (US M10). "Ajax."

Germany

Many, but by no means all, German AFVs were provided with official or semi-official nicknames. Some of these were widely known and even used by Allied soldiers. Others were less well known and actually came into wider postwar use by those interested in AFVs. Some nicknames were overused; for example, to many American soldiers just about every German tank reported in memoirs was a Tiger or Panther.

German Panzerkampfwagen (armor[ed] battle vehicles, abbreviated to PzKpfw) were designated by sequential series numbers from PzKpfw I to PzKpfwVI. The British began the practice of identifying them by Mark numbers, as they did their own vehicles and weapons (Mk I to Mk VI), and this practice was followed by the Americans. The Soviets applied a similar system, although using "T" (as they designated their own tanks) and Roman numerals (unlike their AFVs), T-I to T-VI. All German AFVs were designated by a Sonderkraftfahrzeug (special motor vehicle, SdKfz) number, including tanks, although they were more commonly known by their PzKpfw designation. A few AFVs were bestowed official nicknames, assigned by the Heereswaffenamt (Army Armaments Office). On January 27, 1944, Hitler ordered that certain nicknames be replaced or dropped, as he felt they were inappropriate for AFVs. Among these were Hummel (Bumblebee), dropped altogether, and Ferdinand, which was changed to Elefant (Elephant).

Bison

Bison. A 15cm infantry gun mounted on an PzKpfw I chassis. Sometimes incorrectly called the "Bison I," a postwar model-builder's nickname. See *Grille* for remarks on the "Bison II."

Brummbär Grizzly Bear. A 7.5cm gun-armed Stu.H 43

(SdKfz 166) assault gun. Also informally known as the *Grumble*, meaning Grumbling Bear, the

name of a bear in a children's story.

Elefant Elephant. An 8.8cm gun mounted on the

Jagdpanzer Tiger (a highly modified Tiger tank chassis). It was known as the *Ferdinand* prior to January 1944. Ferdinand itself was a common

nickname for an elephant.

Flamingo Flamingo. Flammpanzer II PzKpfw II(F) (SdKfz

122) flamethrower tank.

Goliath Goliath. The leichte Ladungsträger (light charge

carrier) Ausf. A SdKfw 303 and SdKfw 304. These small, unmanned, full-tracked vehicles were remotely controlled via radio or cable, respectively, and were intended to breach

obstacles, destroy fortifications, and attack enemy

AFVs with demolitions.

Grille Cricket. A 15cm infantry gun mounted on a

PzKpfw II or PzKpfw 38(t) chassis. Sometimes incorrectly called the "Bison II," a postwar

model-builder's nickname

Hetzer Chaser or Fast Hunter. A 7.5cm gun-armed

Jagdpanzer 38(t) built on a PzKpfw 38(t) tank chassis.

Hornisse Hornet, See Nashorn.

Hummel Bumblebee. A 15cm self-propelled howitzer

mounted on a Geschützwagen (gun vehicle) III/IV (SdKfz 165) chassis. The name was

officially dropped in January 1944.

Jagdpanther Hunting Panther. An 8.8cm antiarmor gun

mounted on the Jagdpanzer Panther (SdKfz 173,

a highly modified Panther tank chassis).

Jagdtiger Hunting Tiger. A 12.8cm antiarmor gun mounted

on the Jagdpanzer Tiger (SdKfz 186) chassis.

Kugelblitz Ball Lightning. Twin 3cm Flakzwilling (Flak gun)

mounted on a PzKpfw IV chassis. It was the only German *Flakpanzer* with an enclosed turret; there were six examples undergoing field trials at

the war's end.

Luchs Lynx. A 2cm gun-armed reconnaissance version

of the PzKpfw II (SdKfz 123) light tank.

Marder Marten. The weasel-like animal gave its name to

three types of *Panzerjäger* (tank destroyers). These mounted either a 7.5cm Pak 40 or 7.62cm Pak

36(r) gun.

Marder I A Panzerjäger Lr.S (SdKfz 135), a highly modified

French Lorraine prime-mover tractor chassis.

Marder II A Panzerjäger II (SdKfz 131 and 132 – two

variants), a highly modified PzKpfw II tank chassis.

Marder III A Panzerjäger 38 (SdKfz 138 and 139 – two

variants), a highly modified Czechoslovak PzKpfw 38(t) tank chassis. Also "Marder 38."

Möbelwagen Furniture wagon. An unofficial name for the 3.7cm

Flak 43 antiaircraft gun mounted on a PzKpfw IV (SdKfz 161/3) tank chassis. It was protected by a box-like, open-topped, drop-sided housing.

Nashorn Rhinoceros. An 8.8cm antiarmor gun mounted

on the Panzerjäger III/IV, known as the *Hornisse* (Hornet) prior to January 1944. The Panzerjäger III/IV is a highly modified chassis made from

components of the PzKpfw III and IV.

Ostwind East Wind. A 3.7cm Flak 43/1 gun mounted

on a PzKpfw IV (SdKfz 161/3) chassis. The Ostwind II mounted a 3.7cm Flak 40.

The Ostwind II nickname may not have

been official.

Panther Panther. A 7.5cm gun-armed PzKpfwV (SdKfz

171) tank introduced in November 1942. In February 1944 it was officially redesignated PzKpfw Panther, but it was still known as the

MkV to the Allies, though it was more

commonly called a "Panther."

Puma Cougar. A 5cm gun-armed eight-wheel armored

car (SdKfz 234/2).

Sturmtiger Assault mortar Tiger. A 38cm Sturmmörser RW

61 assault rocket launcher mounted on a Tiger

tank chassis.

Tiger. An 8.8cm gun-armed PzKpfwVI

(SdKfz181) heavy tank introduced in September 1942. Sometimes known as the Tiger I after the

introduction of the Tiger II.

Tiger II. An 8.8cm gun-armed PzKfpwVI

(SdKfz182), the much-improved version of the Tiger introduced in November 1943. The term Königstiger (King Tiger) saw some use by the Germans to identify the Tiger II, but was not official. "King Tiger" and "Royal Tiger" were principally Allied inventions. The Tiger II possessed

a more streamlined turret and hull compared to the Tiger I's boxy design. Its well-sloped armor made the Tiger II appear somewhat similar to the

Panther. Allied intelligence initially referred to the new design as the "Pantiger," an invented term.

Wespe Wasp. A 10.5cm self-propelled howitzer on a

PzKpfw II (SdKfz 124) chassis.

Wirbelwind Whirlwind. Quad 2cm Flakvierling (Flak gun)

mounted on a PzKpfw IV (Gerät 582) chassis.

APPENDIX 4 WHAT DID GERMANY'S ENEMIES CALL THEM?

The Germans, having attacked or otherwise occupied virtually every country around them, have arguably had more nicknames bestowed on them by others than any other nationality, most of which were of course disparaging.

Boche A French term, occasionally used by the British.

A World War I term little used in World War II other than by the French. It is thought to be derived from a French slang term for "rascal," but other origins have been suggested as well.

Often proceeded by sale, thus sale Boche

(dirty German), or worse.

chleu or schleu Pronounced "shloe," this was the French

soldier's name for the Berber tribes of Morocco. The name came to mean savages and people speaking an incomprehensible language, and

was thus bestowed on the Germans.

Dutch Derived from deutsch (German for "German")

and confused with Dutch (as in the

Netherlands). In America it was a common 19th-century nickname for German immigrants and saw some occasional use in World War II. It was also a common individual nickname

bestowed on German-Americans.

Fascist Used as a general term implying the German

form of totalitarian government, although the Germans never referred to themselves as such (Faschistisch). The term fascis was coined by

FUBAR: F***ed Up Beyond All Recognition

the Italians as a form of national totalitarian government merging state and commercial leadership. It is derived from the *fascis* (bundle) of sticks bound around an ax handle signifying the emperor's authority in ancient Rome.

fashist

Russian for "facist"; *fashisti* plural. The Soviets often used the term for the Germans, and seldom used "Nazi" as it included "socialist" – *National-Sozialistische deutsches Arbeiterpartei* (National Socialist German Worker's Party) and the Soviets considered their own government to be "socialist." See "Nazi" below.

Fritz

Mainly used by the British and the Soviets, sometimes by Americans and Canadians, and a little by the French (*Fritz* or *manudit Fritz* – cursed Fritz). A French derivative was *Fridolin*. A common phrase in World War I, it fell into limited use in World War II, though it remained the most commonly used Russian term. *Fritz* is short for Fredrick or Frederick.

Germanskii

Russianized term for a German.

Gitlerit

Hitlerite. A Soviet term for the adherents of Adolf Hitler whether they were true Nazis

or not. There is no "H" in Russian.

Heini

Used by Britain and America in World War I and only saw very limited use in World War II, mostly early in the war. German slang for "jerk."

Hermal

A little used Australian term, its origin and

meaning are unknown.

Herman or

A common German name, this became an American term for a non-specific individual, i.e. "Herman the German," though it was

used infrequently.

WHAT DID GERMANY'S ENEMIES CALL THEM?

Hun A British term widely used in World War I,

> but less so in World War II, except by the RAF. It is said to have had its origins with the Germans themselves during the 1900-01 Boxer Rebellion, and alludes to the fact that the Germans were to be feared by the Chinese as they feared the ancient Asiatic Huns. It was applied during World War I because of German conduct in Belgium. The ancient Huns subjugated various Germanic races, who eventually fought alongside the Huns

and came to be referred to as Huns themselves.

German occupation. If a German overheard the remark, the French would look blank and claim

they were discussing the common mouse.

French for "the gray pest." Used during the

Kraut Long in use and derived from sauerkraut

la peste grise

Nazi

(fermented preserved cabbage), it was most widely used in World War II by Americans, Canadians and Australians The term

"kraut-head" saw limited use

Mof A Dutch term, moffen plural. Thought to be

> derived from the German term Muff, a "dismal person," or the Dutch term moffelen, a "big

mouth." Originated in the 16th century.

A general term referring to the political beliefs of the Germans, it was used to refer to militant

Germans as a whole whether they were actually

members of the Nazi Party or not. Party

members seldom referred to themselves as Nazis

Used by the British and Americans. Originated in Jerry

> World War I, it was widely used in World War II, mostly by the British. It is said to be derived from the common German given name "Gerhardt," but

FUBAR: F***ed Up Beyond All Recognition

may simply be a contraction and modification of German – "Ger." Sometimes incorrectly spelt

as "Gerry."

Piefke An Austrian term for Germans, specifically North

Germans (north of the Main River) – Prussians. Said to have been derived from Gottfried Piefke (1817–1884), a Prussian Army music corps director who conducted the combined bands of the conquering army entering Vienna at the end of the 1866 Prussian-Austrian War. The term can be used disparagingly or jokingly.

Prussian A term used in a general sense, and making

reference to Prussian militarism as the source of many of Germany's problems. The French

used Prussien and Prusco.

Sakemanni A Finish slang term. Also contracted to saku.

Both terms are neutral. They also used the

term natsi (Nazi).

Schpountz A little-used French term also used to describe

an Alsatian (Alsacien).

Square-head An American term used, though infrequently, for

German soldiers. The term "blockhead," usually referring to a dumb or dense person, saw some use as a term for Germans, probably in confusion

with "square-head."

Teds From the Italian Tedesco (German). Used by

the British, Australians, and New Zealanders

in North Africa and Italy.

Teuton or Teutonic A little-used term for Germans, this referred to

the Teutonic race of ancient Jutland. The French

made some use of the term as well.



ABBREVIATIONS

AA antiaircraft

AFV armored fighting vehicle

cwt hundredweight (112lb). A British unit of measurement for

truck capacity

Flak Fliegerabwehrkanone – lit. flyer defense cannon, or antiaircraft

gun

M Model (US equipment designation). It is incorrect to use hyphens – it is "M1," for example, not "M-1."

Mk Mark (Commonwealth and US Navy equipment designation)

NCO non-commissioned officer

NSDAP National-Sozialistische Deutsches Arbeiterpartei (National Socialist German Worker's Party). Abbreviated to Nazi Party

NZ New Zealand

OR Other ranks (British enlisted men)

Pak Panzerabwehrkanone – lit. "armor defense cannon," or

antitank gun

pdr pounder (British gun designation system)

 $\label{eq:pzkpfw} \textit{Panzerkampfwagen} - \text{lit.} \text{``armor[ed] battle vehicle,''} \text{ or tank}$

SAS Special Air Service

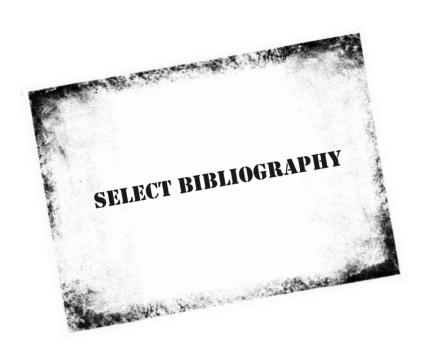
 ${\bf SdKfz} \quad \textit{Sonderkraftfahrzeug} - lit. "special motor vehicle." A$

designation assigned to AFVs

SS Schutzstaffel (Protection Unit). Waffen-SS (Armed

Protection Unit)

Other abbreviations of one-time or limited use are defined in the text.



SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

Scores of English- and German-language non-fiction books, military publications, and memoirs were searched for slang in the production of this book, as were many Internet sites, far too many to list here. The following books are of particular value as sources of World War II military slang or as reference aids to the subject:

- Angolia, John R. and Schlicht, Adolf. Uniforms and Traditions of the German Army 1933–1945, Vol. 3 (San Jose, CA: R. James Bender Publishing, 1987)
- Army Times, "G.I. Slang Dictionary" (Published in three parts: October 16, 23, and 30, 1943)
- Beale, Paul. Partridge's Concise Dictionary of Slang and Unconventional English (New York: Macmillan Publishing, 1989)
- Berry, Henry. Semper Fi, Mac: Living Memories of the US Marines in World War II (New York: Arbor House, 1982)
- Brohaugh, William. English Through the Ages (Cincinnati: Writer's Digest Books, 1998)
- Chapman, Robert L. American Slang (New York: Harper and Row, 1987)
- Colby, Elbridge. Army Talk: A Familiar Dictionary of Soldier Speech (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1942)
- Davis, Brian L. British Army Uniforms and Insignia of World War Two (London: Arms and Armour Press, 1983)
- Davis, Brian L. German Army Uniforms and Insignia 1933–1945 (New York: World Publishing, 1972)
- Dickson, Paul. War Slang: American Fighting Words and Phrases from the Civil War to the Gulf War (New York: Atria Publishing, 1994)
- Elting, John, Cragg, Dan and Deal, Ernest. A Dictionary of Soldier Talk (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1984)

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Forty, George. British Army Handbook 1939–1945, Stroud, UK: Sutton Publishing Ltd, 1998
- Fritz, Max. Schwäbische Soldatensprache im Weltkrieg (Stuttgart-N: A. E. Glaser, 1947)
- Fritz, Stephen G. Frontsoldaten: The German Soldier in World War II (Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, 1997)
- Gander, Terry and Chamberlain, Peter. Weapons of the Third Reich: An Encyclopedic Survey of all Small Arms, Artillery, and Special Weapons of the German Land Forces 1939–1945 (Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1979)
- Grossman, Vasily. A Writer at War: Vasily Grossman with the Red Army, 1941–1945 (New York: Pantheon, 2006)
- Halleck, Elaine (ed.). Living in Nazi Germany (Farmington Hills, MI: Greenhaven Press, 2004)
- Herzog, Rudolph. Heil Hitler das Schwein ist Tot! Lachen unter Hitler Komik und Humor im Dritten Reich (Berlin: Eichborn, 2006)
- Hillenbrand, Fritz K. M. Underground Humour in Nazi Germany 1933–1945 (London: Routledge, 1995)
- Hogg, Ivan V. (introduction). The American Arsenal: The World War II Official Standard Ordnance Catalog of Small Arms, Tanks, Armored Cars, Artillery, Antiaircraft Guns, Ammunition, Grenades, Mines, Etcetera (Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 1996)
- Hooper, Walter R. The First Sergeant's Handbook (Philadelphia: Marine Barracks, Navy Yard, 1943)
- Hurt, John L. and Pringle, Allen G. Service Slang, a First Selection (London: Faber and Faber, 1943)
- Jones, Wilbur D., Jr. Gyrene: The World War II United States Marine (Shippensburg, PA: White Mare Books, 1998)
- Kendall, Park. Dictionary of Service Slang (New York: M. S. Mill, 1948)
- Kendall, Park and Viney, Johnny. A Dictionary of Army and Navy Slang (New York: M. S. Mill, 1944)
- Küpper, Heinz. Am A....der Welt: Landserdeutsch 1939–1945 (Hamburg: Claassen Verlag GmbH, 1970)

FUBAR: F***ed Up Beyond All Recognition

- Laugesen, Amanda. Diggerspeak: The Language of Australians at War (South Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 2005)
- Merridale, Catherine. *Ivan's War: Life and Death in the Red Army, 1939–1945* (New York: Metropolitan Books, 2006)
- Partridge, Eric, Granville, Wilfred, and Robert, Francis G. A Dictionary of Forces' Slang, 1939–1945 (London: Secker & Warburg, 1948)
- Rottman, Gordon L. World War II Pacific Island Guide: A Geo-Military Study (Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing, 2001)
- Sanders, Clinton A. and Blackwell, Joseph W. Words of the Fighting Forces: A Lexicon of Military Terms, Phrases, & Terms of Argot, Cant, Jargon, and Slang used by the Armed Forces of the United States of America (unpublished manuscript, 1942)
- Seward, Jack. Outrageous Japanese Slang, Curses & Epithets (Tokyo: Charles E. Tuttle Publishing, 1991)
- Taylor, Anna M. The Language of World War II: Abbreviations, Captions, Quotations, Slogans, Titles and other Terms and Phrases (New York: H. W. Wilson, 1948)
- Tessin, George. Verbände and Truppen der deutschen Wehrmacht und Waffen-SS im Zweiten Weltkrieg 1939–1945 (Band 1, Osnabrück: Biblio Verlag, 1979)
- Zandvoort, Reinhard W. Wartime English: Materials for a Linguistic History of World War II (Groningen: J. B. Wolters, 1948, 1974 reprint by Greenwood Press)

First published in Great Britain in 2007 by Osprey Publishing, Midland House, West Way, Botley, Oxford OX2 0PH, United Kingdom. 443 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016, USA.

Email: info@ospreypublishing.com

This paperback edition first published in 2009 by Osprey Publishing Ltd @ 2007 Osprey Publishing Ltd

All rights reserved. Apart from any fair dealing for the purpose of private study, research, criticism or review, as permitted under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act, 1988, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, electrical, chemical, mechanical, optical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner. Enquiries should be addressed to the Publisher.

Every attempt has been made by the Publisher to secure the appropriate permissions for materials reproduced in this book. If there has been any oversight we will be happy to rectify the situation and a written submission should be made to the Publisher.

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Print ISBN: 978 1 84908 137 5 Ebook ISBN: 978 1 84908 644 8

Typeset in ITC Stone Serif, Garamond, Baskerville, Bembo, Monotype Gill Sans and Stencil Originated by United Graphics, Singapore Printed and bound in China through Bookbuilders

09 10 11 12 13 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

For a catalog of all books published by Osprey please contact:

NORTH AMERICA

Osprey Direct c/o Random House Distribution Center 400 Hahn Road, Westminster, MD 21157, USA E-mail: info@ospreydirect.com

ALL OTHER REGIONS

Osprey Direct UK, P.O. Box 140, Wellingborough, Northants, NN8 2FA, UK E-mail: info@ospreydirect.co.uk

www.ospreypublishing.com

Front cover images: istockphoto.com.

© Osprey Publishing. Access to this book is not digitally restricted. In return, we ask you that you use it for personal, non-commercial purposes only. Please don't upload this pdf to a peer-to-peer site, email it to everyone you know, or resell it. Osprey Publishing reserves all rights to its digital content and no part of these products may be copied, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form by any means, electronic, mechanical, recording or otherwise (except as permitted here), without the written permission of the publisher. Please support our continuing book publishing programme by using this pdf responsibly.

The soldier slang of World War II could be insulting, pessimistic, witty, and even defeatist. From "spam bashers" to "passion wagons" and "roof pigs" to "Hell's Ladies", the World War II fighting man was never short of words to describe the people and events in his life. F***ed Up Beyond All Recognition takes a frank and detailed look at the slang of World War II US, British, German, Japanese and Commonwealth soldiers and includes not only a list of the terms with their definitions and origins, but also entertaining features showing how they were used.

Praise for FUBAR

'Naturally, German servicemen exhibited some of the same weary humour as British soldiers or schoolboys. So the Italian-issue tinned beef stamped AM (for Amministrazione Militare) was known to German soldiers as Arsch Mussolini (Mussolini's Arse) or alte Mann (old man) ... the worst of times always spawn grim wit.' Dot Wordsworth, The Spectator

'The overwhelming implication of FUBAR is that this remarkable reference book, a unique witness to the language of war, represents a class of men passing away with inexorable force ... If one truly wants to understand this important aspect of the fighting men one supports or condemns, it would be infinitely myopic to ignore their words, how they said them, and why.'

Ventura's County Newspaper

